

I hereby give notice that a hearing by commissioners will be held on:

Date: Monday 17 to Thursday 20 June

Monday 24 to Thursday 27 June and Monday 1 to Thursday 4 July 2024

(Note: not all days may be required)

Time: 9.30am

Meeting Room: North Lounge (17-20 June) and South Lounge (24-

27 June and 1-4 July)

Venue: North Harbour Stadium, Stadium Road, Albany

# HEARING REPORT: VOL 9 – RODNEY LOCAL BOARD VIEWS & PROPOSED NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT CONDITIONS

# THIRTEEN NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECT

# TE TUPU NGATAHI - SUPPORTING GROWTH ALLIANCE

#### **COMMISSIONERS**

Chairperson Richard Blakey (Chairperson)

Commissioners Mark Farnsworth Vaughan Smith

Chayla Walker

KAITOHUTOHU WHAKAWĀTANGA

**HEARINGS ADVISOR** 

Telephone: 098902009 or 027 2315937

Email: chayla.walker@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

**Note:** The reports contained within this document are for consideration and should not be construed as a decision of Council. Should commissioners require further information relating to any reports, please contact the hearings advisor.

#### WHAT HAPPENS AT A HEARING

#### Te Reo Māori and Sign Language Interpretation

Any party intending to give evidence in Māori or NZ sign language should advise the hearings advisor at least ten working days before the hearing so a qualified interpreter can be arranged.

#### **Hearing Schedule**

If you would like to appear at the hearing please return the appearance form to the hearings advisor by the date requested. A schedule will be prepared approximately one week before the hearing with speaking slots for those who have returned the appearance form. If changes need to be made to the schedule the hearings advisor will advise you of the changes.

Please note: during the course of the hearing changing circumstances may mean the proposed schedule may run ahead or behind time.

#### **Cross Examination**

No cross examination by the requiring authority or submitters is allowed at the hearing. Only the hearing commissioners are able to ask questions of the requiring authority or submitters. Attendees may suggest questions to the commissioners and they will decide whether or not to ask them.

#### **The Hearing Procedure**

The usual procedure for a hearing is:

- **the chairperson** will introduce the commissioners and will briefly outline the hearing procedure. The Chairperson may then call upon the parties present to introduce themselves. The Chairperson is addressed as Madam Chair or Mr Chairman.
- The Requiring Authority (the applicant) will be called upon to present their case. The Requiring Authority may be represented by legal counsel or consultants and may call witnesses in support of the application. After the Requiring Authority has presented their case, members of the hearing panel may ask questions to clarify the information presented.
- **Submitters** (for and against the application) are then called upon to speak. Submitters' active participation in the hearing process is completed after the presentation of their evidence so ensure you tell the hearing panel everything you want them to know during your presentation time. Submitters may be represented by legal counsel or consultants and may call witnesses on their behalf. The hearing panel may then question each speaker.
  - Late submissions: The council officer's report will identify submissions received outside of the submission period. At the hearing, late submitters may be asked to address the panel on why their submission should be accepted. Late submitters can speak only if the hearing panel accepts the late submission.
  - Should you wish to present written evidence in support of your submission please ensure you provide the number of copies indicated in the notification letter.
- **Council Officers** will then have the opportunity to clarify their position and provide any comments based on what they have heard at the hearing.
- The **requiring authority** or their representative then has the right to summarise the application and reply to matters raised. Hearing panel members may ask further questions. The requiring authority's s reply may be provided in writing after the hearing has adjourned.
- The chairperson will outline the next steps in the process and adjourn or close the hearing.
- The hearing panel will make a recommendation to the Requiring Authority. The Requiring Authority then has 30 working days to make a decision and inform council of that decision. You will be informed in writing of the Requiring Authority's decision, the reasons for it and what your appeal rights are.

### THIRTEEN NOTIFIED NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS TO THE AUCKLAND COUNCIL UNITARY PLAN BY TE TUPU NGATAHI - SUPPORTING GROWTH ALLIANCE

VOLUME 1	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Reporting officer's report		21 - 170
Appendix 1	Informal Requests for Further Information and SGA Responses	171 - 172
Appendix 2	Auckland Council Technical Specialist Reviews	173 - 542

VOLUME 2	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 3	Summary of Submissions	19 - 32
Appendix 4a	Copies of Submissions: NOR 1	33 - 600

VOLUME 3	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4b	Copies of Submissions: NOR 2 & NOR 3	21 - 347

VOLUME 4	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4c	Copies of Submissions: NOR 4 & NOR 5	19 - 522

VOLUME 5	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4d	Copies of Submissions: NOR 6 & NOR 7	21 - 217

VOLUME 6	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4e	Copies of Submissions: NOR 8 & NOR 9	19 - 667

VOLUME 7	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4f	Copies of Submissions: NOR 10 & NOR 11	21 - 299

VOLUME 8	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4g	Copies of Submissions: NOR 12 & NOR 13	19 - 560

VOLUME 9	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 5	Rodney Local Board Views	21 - 22
Appendix 6	Proposed Notices of Requirement Conditions	23 - 356

#### Andrew Wilkinson, Planner

Reporting on thirteen proposed Notice of Requirements for the North project.

**REQUIRING AUTHORITY:** TE TUPU NGATAHI - SUPPORTING GROWTH ALLIANCE

The 13 NoRs are:

### NOR1 - NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT CORRIDOR, INCLUDING A WALKING AND CYCLING PATH – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)

Notice of requirement lodged by Waka Kotahi (New Zealand Transport Agency) for a designation for a new Rapid Transit Corridor between Albany Bus Station and Milldale, via Dairy Flat, including a cycleway and/or shared path.

### NOR2 – NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT STATION AT MILLDALE – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)

Notice of requirement lodged by Waka Kotahi for a designation for a new Rapid Transit Station in Milldale, including transport interchange facilities and active mode facilities.

### NOR3 – NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT STATION AT PINE VALLEY ROAD – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)

Notice of requirement lodged by Waka Kotahi (New Zealand Transport Agency) for a designation for a new rapid transit station at Pine Valley Road, Dairy Flat, including transport interchange facilities, active mode facilities and park and ride facilities.

## NOR4 – NORTH: STATE HIGHWAY 1 IMPROVEMENTS – ALBANY TO ŌREWA AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING DESIGNATIONS 6751, 6760, 6759, 6761 – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)

Notice of requirement lodged by Waka Kotahi to alter Designations 6751 State Highway 1 - Albany, 6759 State Highway 1 - Silverdale, 6760 State Highway 1 - Redvale to Silverdale, and 6761 State Highway 1 - Silverdale to Puhoi for State Highway 1 improvements from Albany to Ōrewa.

### NOR5 - NORTH: NEW STATE HIGHWAY 1 CROSSING AT DAIRY STREAM - AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for a new urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities and State Highway 1 motorway overbridge in the vicinity of Dairy Stream, between Top Road in Dairy Flat and East Coast Road in Stillwater.

#### NOR6 – NORTH: NEW CONNECTION BETWEEN MILLDALE AND GRAND DRIVE, ŌREWA – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for a new urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between Wainui Road in Milldale and Grand Drive in Upper Ōrewa.

#### NOR7 - NORTH: UPGRADE TO PINE VALLEY ROAD - AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to Pine Valley Road in Dairy Flat to an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between Argent Lane and the rural-urban boundary.

### NOR8 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY BETWEEN SILVERDALE AND DAIRY FLAT – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to Dairy Flat Highway to an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between Silverdale Interchange and Durey Road in Dairy Flat.

### NOR9 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY BETWEEN DAIRY FLAT AND ALBANY – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to Dairy Flat Highway between Durey Road in Dairy Flat and Albany village, including active mode facilities and safety improvements.

#### NOR10 - NORTH: UPGRADE TO WAINUI ROAD - AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to Wainui Road to an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities, between Lysnar Road in Wainui, and the State Highway 1 northbound Wainui Road offramp.

### NOR11 – NORTH: NEW CONNECTION BETWEEN DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY AND WILKS ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for a new urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between Dairy Flat Highway (at the intersection of Kahikatea Flat Road) and Wilks Road in Dairy Flat.

### NOR12 - NORTH: UPGRADE AND EXTENSION TO BAWDEN ROAD - AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for for an upgrade and extension to Bawden Road to an urban arterial corridor active mode facilities, between Dairy Flat Highway and State Highway 1.

### NOR13 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO EAST COAST ROAD BETWEEN SILVERDALE AND REDVALE – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to East Coast Road to an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities, between Hibiscus Coast Highway in Silverdale and the Ō Mahurangi Penlink (Redvale) Interchange.

	NOR1 - NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT CORRIDOR, INCLUDING A CYCLING PATH – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA):
Page 34	Allen T Chalmers & Michelle VL Koster-Crockford
Page 37	Lindsay Howitt
Page 39	Hamid Sharifi
Page 41	Kevin Perry
Page 42	Phil and Paula Mitchell
Page 45	Carlton Windust
Page 47	Karen Windust
Page 49	Dine Yoeh Hoo
Page 55	Jin Seo
Page 58	Samuel John Stewart
Page 60	Yani Cho
Page 63	Youllee Choi
Page 65	Hana Ryu
Page 67	Hyeri Park
Page 69	Leah Christine McNee and Gerald Campbell McNee
Page 72	Young Hwa Song
Page 74	John O'Hara
Page 88	Lyndon Trust
Page 98	Brian Sutton
Page 108	Sylvia Choi
Page 111	Jinhua Liang & Lixia Cai
Page 114	Wonchul jang
Page 116	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 118	John Cross
Page 129	PetParks Limited
Page 138	Margaret Cross
Page 148	John Gregory Cross
Page 151	Michael William Scott Stanbridge
Page 155	Ann Catherine Stanbridge
Page 159	Trevor Morrison Cheer
Page 163	Alistair and Julie King
Page 168	Mark Eduard de Jong
Page 171	Mark Jonathan Smitheram
Page 171	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 175	Dean Crowle & Denise Pedersen
Page 194 Page 197	QEII National Trust (QEII)
Page 197 Page 200	YoungJin Seo & JeaHoi Noh
Page 200	Penny O'Hara
	HY North Limited
Page 261	
Page 266	North Shore Aero Club Incorporated
Page 285	Burrell Family Trust
Page 289	Spencer Marine boatbuilders Itd
Page 291	Fulton Hogan Land Development
Page 297	Okura Park Estates Residents Association Inc

Page 305	Fang Yang
Page 308	Brian LeGros
Page 309	Yurada DeWinter
Page 311	Simon Dewinter
Page 313	Greg & Paulene Gordon
Page 316	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Page 319	The Trustees of the Aquamarina Trust
Page 323	Melida Nicholaevna Gampell and Christopher Joseph Quilty as trustees of the CJQ Melida Family Trust
Page 327	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 330	Christine Gray
Page 337	Rebekah Bourhill
Page 347	Yixue Chen
Page 349	Auckland Council, Parks and Community Facilities
Page 351	Leslie Edwin Hawken
Page 357	Stephanie and Bill Jiang
Page 361	Yibin Chen and Zhide Zhao
Page 365	Vincent Stones
Page 381	Nick Montague-Brown
Page 389	Phillipa Hanson
Page 399	Eunju Kim
Page 401	Jane Mason
Page 405	AW Holdings 2021 Limited Partnership
Page 430	Philip Andrew Stevens
Page 439	Goodland Country Estate Trustee Company Limited
Page 446	Stephen Walker
Page 453	Dairy Flat Land Owners Group
Page 461	Rachel Venn
Page 463	Rex and Robyn Neary
Page 465	Greg Gordon
Page 477	Peter Gibson
Page 484	Emma-Kate Nielsen
Page 487	Dan Nielsen
Page 490	Nicholas John Geare
Page 493	Susan Geare
Page 496	Erwin De Keyser and Sonia van Liefferinge
Page 498	Lew Anthony Johnson
Page 504	Andrew David Kenneth Chalmers
Page 510	Sally Jane Paterson
Page 513	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 529	Nigel Kay and Emily Mill
Page 533	Campbell and Leah McNee, Anne and Roland Plank, and Jenny Forlong
Page 537	Shufang Yang
Page 541	Kim Valerie Campbell
Page 544	Watercare Services Limited
Page 552	Bryn Lockie
Page 560	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
<u> </u>	J 11 J

_	
Page 563	Anne-Marie de Jong
Page 567	Heather Turley
Page 571	David B Johns
Page 575	Benjamin Guy Marshall and Katherine Louise Hill
Page 580	Victoria Walker
Page 583	Glenda Stones
Page 585	Justin Stockenstrom
Page 587	Philidia Gray
Page 589	Youngwoo Kim
Page 599	Monika Benkovic

SUBMITTERS NOR2 – NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT STATION AT MILLDALE – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA): VOL 3	
Page 21	Petrus Louis Liebenberg
Page 23	Trustee of ZL Family Trust
Page 25	Hamid Sharifi
Page 27	Timothy Peter Mathewson
Page 29	Pouneh Ziae Zarifi
Page 32	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 34	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 53	QEII National Trust (QEII)
Page 56	Auckland Council Parks and Community Facilities
Page 58	Fulton Hogan Land Development
Page 64	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 67	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 83	Watercare Services Limited
Page 91	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 94	PetParks Limited

SUBMITTERS NOR3 – NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT STATION AT PINE VALLEY ROAD – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)	
VOL 3.	
Page 104	Jin Seo
Page 107	Young Hwa Song
Page 109	Francis Brian Halkyard
Page 111	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 113	YoungJin Seo
Page 168	Jae Hoi Noh
Page 224	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 243	YoungJin Seo & JeaHoi Noh
Page 298	Roland and Anne Plank
Page 301	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 304	Leslie Edwin Hawken
Page 310	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education

Page 326	Fletcher Development Limited
Page 334	Watercare Services Limited
Page 342	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 345	Yani Cho

Page 345	Yani Cho
_	NOR4 – NORTH: STATE HIGHWAY 1 IMPROVEMENTS – ALBANY TO ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING DESIGNATIONS 6751, 6760, 6759, 6761 – II (NZTA):
VOL 4.	
Page 21	Jennifer Sharp
Page 23	Mary & Frank Galway
Page 26	Geoff Upson
Page 28	Katrina de Witte
Page 30	Samuel John Stewart
Page 32	Top No.2 Trust
Page 34	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 36	North Shore Aero Club Incorporated
Page 55	Senog Choi
Page 58	Deborah Hoskin
Page 59	Stella Wang
Page 61	Everylne Woolley
Page 63	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 82	QEII National Trust (QEII)
Page 85	Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited
Page 91	Okura Park Estates Residents Association Inc
Page 98	Mammoth Ventures Limited
Page 188	Redman Family Trust
Page 190	Paul Redman
Page 191	Marilyn and Terry Valder
Page 193	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Page 198	Ross and Susan Tucker and Tuckers Orchid Nursery Ltd
Page 202	Papanui Station House Limited
Page 239	Robert and Linda Brown
Page 245	DP Boocock No.2 Trustee Limited
Page 302	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 305	WFH Properties Limited
Page 311	BP Oil New Zealand Limited
Page 323	Leslie Edwin Hawken
Page 327	Highgate Business Park Limited
Page 333	Snowplanet Limited
Page 338	Yibin Chen and Zhide Zhao
Page 342	Benjamin White
Page 349	Auckland Council Parks and Community Facilities
Page 351	Maureen Patricia and Geoffrey Alan White
Page 353	Sam White
Page 355	Simon Lamain

Page 357

Brendan and Terry Lamain

Page 359	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 375	Fletcher Development Limited
Page 383	Watercare Services Limited
Page 391	Weiti Green Limited
Page 404	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 407	PetParks Limited
Page 417	Morrison Horticultural Limited
Page 419	Monika Benkovic

SUBMITTERS NOR5 – NORTH: NEW STATE HIGHWAY 1 CROSSING AT DAIRY STREAM – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):	
VOL 4.	
Page 421	Sean and Catharina Hilditch
Page 423	Susan Caroline McCulloch
Page 425	Gordon John McCulloch
Page 427	David Heaton
Page 429	Paul Heaton
Page 432	Olivia Ellen Hart nee Heaton
Page 434	Corbin Gilbert Hart
Page 436	Fleur Louise Heaton
Page 438	Scott Martin Heaton
Page 440	Lynnette Jean Heaton
Page 442	Martin Stuart Heaton
Page 444	Jarrod Ethan McCulloch
Page 447	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 449	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 468	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 471	Lynnaire Stubbing
Page 473	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 489	Watercare Services Limited
Page 497	Weiti Green Limited
Page 510	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 513	PetParks Limited

SUBMITTERS NOR6 – NORTH: NEW CONNECTION BETWEEN MILLDALE AND GRAND DRIVE, ŌREWA – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):	
VOL5.	
Page 21	Vineway Limited
Page 24	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 26	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 45	Northridge2018 Limited
Page 90	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 93	AV Jennings Limited
Page 99	Cole McCallion

Page 101	Visavis Limited
Page 103	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 119	Watercare Services Limited
Page 127	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 130	NZ Property Investments Limited

SUBMITTERS NOR7 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO PINE VALLEY ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):		
VOL 5.	VOL 5.	
Page 132	Geoff Upson	
Page 134	Karen Windust	
Page 136	Carlton Windust	
Page 138	Starglow Limited	
Page 140	Bryce and Philippa Catchpole	
Page 143	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust	
Page 145	Mark De La Roche	
Page 147	Telecommunications Submitters	
Page 166	Fulton Hogan Land Development	
Page 172	Sharon Wales	
Page 174	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	
Page 179	ACGR Old Pine Limited	
Page 182	Keith James Dickson	
Page 189	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education	
Page 205	Watercare Services Limited	
Page 213	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay	
Page 216	Karen and Edwina Graham	

SUBMITTERS NOR8 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY BETWEEN SILVERDALE AND DAIRY FLAT – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT): VOL 6.	
Page 19	Allen T Chalmers & Michelle VL Koster-Crockford
Page 21	Mark Walter Werman and Audrey Joan Moss
Page 26	Claudine Osborne
Page 29	Richard Osborne
Page 33	Simpson Family Trust, Attn: Chris
Page 33	Simpson Family Trust, Attn: Sheree
Page 35	Yuehu Yuan
Page 37	NZDL Trading Trust
Page 39	Dine Yoeh Hoo
Page 41	Sylvia Choi
Page 43	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 45	HY North Limited
Page 50	John Gregory Cross
Page 53	Michael William Scott Stanbridge

Page 57	Ann Catherine Stanbridge
Page 61	Trevor Morrison Cheer
Page 64	Everylne Woolley
Page 66	Alistair and Julie King
Page 70	Mark Eduard de Jong
Page 74	Mark Jonathan Smitheram
Page 78	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 97	Fulton Hogan Land Development
Page 105	Nick de Witte
Page 111	Mammoth Ventures Limited
Page 199	The Hibiscus Trust and Auckland Memorial Park and Cemetery Limited
Page 280	Joyreen Lawrence
Page 284	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Page 287	Waste Management NZ Limited
Page 291	Dairy Flat Tennis Club
Page 296	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 299	DP Boocock No.2 Trustee Limited
Page 356	Papanui Station House Limited
Page 393	Jennifer Hutchinson
Page 395	AW Holdings 2021 Limited Partnership
Page 442	Goodland Country Estate Trustee Company Limited
Page 426	Auckland Council Parks and Community Facilities
Page 428	Emma-Kate Nielsen
Page 431	Dan Nielsen
Page 434	Nicholas John Geare
Page 437	Susan Geare
Page 440	Erwin De Keyser and Sonia van Liefferinge
Page 442	Lew Anthony Johnson
Page 447	Andrew David Kenneth Chalmers
Page 454	Sally Jane Paterson
Page 457	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 473	GR & CC McCullough Trustee Limited
Page 477	Nigel Kay and Emily Mill
Page 481	Campbell and Leah McNee, Anne and Roland Plank, and Jenny Forlong
Page 485	Shufang Yang
Page 489	Kim Valerie Campbell
Page 492	Fletcher Development Limited
Page 500	Watercare Services Limited
Page 508	Z Energy Limited
Page 514	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 517	Guobiao Jiang
Page 521	Anne-Marie de Jong
Page 525	Heather Turley
Page 529	David B Johns
Page 533	Benjamin Guy Marshall and Katherine Louise Hill
Page 538	Glenda Stones
Page 540	Dairy Flat Community Hall Association Inc.
	,

Page 542	Marise Hahn
Page 545	Pioneer Corporate Trustees Limited

SUBMITTERS NOR9 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY BETWEEN DAIRY FLAT AND ALBANY – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):		
VOL 6.		
Page 538	Mark Walter Werman and Audrey Joan Moss	
Page 548	Brent Wall	
Page 550	Andrew and Lysa Ridling	
Page 552	Chu- Ping Wu	
Page 555	Natalie Sophie Juventin	
Page 538	Glenda Stones	
Page 557	David Phillips and Pamela McDowall	
Page 559	Vivien O'Connell	
Page 563	Peter Brydon	
Page 565	AGK Trust	
Page 569	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust	
Page 571	Telecommunications Submitters	
Page 590	QEII National Trust (QEII)	
Page 593	Mansion Rear Limited	
Page 604	Ruth Engleback	
Page 612	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	
Page 615	ACGR Old Pine Limited	
Page 618	Auckland Council Parks and Community Facilities	
Page 620	Bryan Sexton and Sheryl Irvine	
Page 622	Janet Ellwood	
Page 625	Amanda Drumm and Dennis Conrad van der Nest	
Page 630	Steven Bartlett	
Page 633	Paula Oflynn	
Page 635	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education	
Page 651	Watercare Services Limited	
Page 514	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay	
Page 659	R2O Consultants Limited	
Page 661	Haoyun Ma	
Page 663	Xinghua Ma	

SUBMITTERS (AT): VOL 7.	S NOR10 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO WAINUI ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT	
Page 21	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust	
Page 23	Northridge2018 Limited	
Page 68	Jason Dickinson	
Page 70	Telecommunications Submitters	
Page 89	Genevieve A Rush-Munro, Grant A Clendon, Genrus Family Trust	
Page 102	Suju Wang	
Page 104	Geert and Susan Geertshuis	

	·
Page 108	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 111	Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited
Page 115	Cole McCallion
Page 117	Richard Timothy Hosking
Page 119	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 135	Watercare Services Limited
Page 143	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay

SUBMITTERS NOR11 – NORTH: NEW CONNECTION BETWEEN DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY AND WILKS ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):		
VOL 7.		
Page 146	Chu- Ping Wu	
Page 148	Geoff Upson	
Page 150	Rui Wang	
Page 152	Lloyd Morris	
Page 154	Brian Sutton	
Page 156	David Julian Richard Lyndon	
Page 158	Jianmin Jiao	
Page 160	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust	
Page 162	North Shore Aero Club Incorporated	
Page 181	McLeod Investments Trust	
Page 225	Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited	
Page 231	Robert Eric Fry	
Page 233	Telecommunications Submitters	
Page 252	Jennifer Forlong	
Page 254	ACGR Old Pine Limited	
Page 257	Kwang Soo Han	
Page 259	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education	
Page 275	GR & CC McCullough Trustee Limited	
Page 280	Watercare Services Limited	
Page 288	Bryn Lockie	
Page 291	Z Energy Limited	
Page 297	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay	

	NOR12 – NORTH: UPGRADE AND EXTENSION TO BAWDEN ROAD – RANSPORT (AT):
Page 19	Jejung Family Trust
Page 21	Loreen Annette Ozolins
Page 23	Xiaochuan Du
Page 25	Stephen and Deborah Carrigan
Page 31	Lachlan Sloan
Page 35	The Vine Family Trust
Page 41	James Richard Davies and Johanne Kahlenberg
Page 43	Top No.2 Trust
Page 45	Lisa Scott

Page 48	Bruce Turner
Page 53	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 55	Anita Marais
Page 57	John Gregory Cross
Page 60	Michael William Scott Stanbridge
Page 64	Ann Catherine Stanbridge
Page 68	Trevor Morrison Cheer
Page 71	Alistair and Julie King
Page 75	Mark Eduard de Jong
Page 79	Mark Jonathan Smitheram
Page 83	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 102	Dean Crowle & Denise Pedersen
Page 105	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 108	Martin Rees Cooper and Kim Vanhest
Page 110	Emma-Kate Nielsen
Page 113	Dan Nielsen
Page 116	Nicholas John Geare
Page 119	Susan Geare
Page 122	Erwin De Keyser and Sonia van Liefferinge
Page 124	Lew Anthony Johnson
Page 129	Andrew David Kenneth Chalmers
Page 138	Sally Jane Paterson
Page 141	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 158	Nigel Kay and Emily Mill
Page 161	Shufang Yang
Page 165	Kim Valerie Campbell
Page 168	Watercare Services Limited
Page 176	Weiti Green Limited
Page 189	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 192	Guobiao Jiang
Page 200	Anne-Marie de Jong
Page 204	Heather Turley
Page 204	David B Johns
Page 208	Benjamin Guy Marshall and Katherine Louise Hill

SUBMITTERS NOR13 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO EAST COAST ROAD BETWEEN SILVERDALE AND REDVALE – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT): VOL 8.		
Page 213	Lichfield Trustees Limited	
Page 216	La Fong Investment Ltd	
Page 218	Caldera Trust	
Page 226	Boutique Body Corporate Ltd	
Page 228	North Homes Ltd	
Page 231	Honest Investment Ltd	
Page 233	Andrew Pierce	
Page 235	Ian Robert Woolley	
Page 237	Karleen Winters	

Page 239	Nader Samadi
Page 241	Yen Sung Chou
Page 244	Sean McColl
Page 247	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 249	PJ Clark and BC Jeffs
Page 251	Senog Choi
Page 254	North Shore Aero Club Incorporated
Page 273	Tavern Road ECR Ltd
Page 343	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 362	Dongming Qin
Page 364	The Hibiscus Trust, and Auckland Memorial Park and Cemetery Limited
Page 445	Maria Walker-Kinnell
Page 448	Homes of Choice
Page 450	Lingyan (Clara) Zhao
Page 459	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 462	Snowplanet Limited
Page 491	Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited
Page 497	Benjamin White
Page 504	Maureen Patricia and Geoffrey Alan White
Page 506	Mr Shane Charlton & Mrs Katie Charlton
Page 509	Sam White
Page 511	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 527	Fletcher Development Limited
Page 535	Watercare Services Limited
Page 543	Weiti Green Limited
Page 556	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 559	Penelope Mary Smalley-Oldfield



21 Local board Views on thirteen - Notices of Requirement from Auckland Transport and New Zealand Transport Agency for the Future Road Network in North Auckland

Alyson Pye - Senior Policy Planner, Andrew Wilkinson – Planning Consultant and Peter Vari – Team Leader Planning.

Resolution number RD/2024/37

MOVED by Member I Wagstaff, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Johnston:

#### That the Rodney Local Board:

- a) whakarite / provide the following local board views on thirteen Notices of Requirement for the North Auckland Road Network
  - i) acknowledges the importance of planning an integrated transport network for future greenfield developments, including providing a connected walking, cycling, and public transport network
  - ii) express concern that the lapse dates of up to 30 years for the Notice of Requirements are excessive as this will have significant social impacts on existing landowners, adjacent properties, and the Dairy Flat community as a whole and there could be reduced investment in homes, gradually deteriorating a well-established, well-maintained lifestyle community, this would significantly impact property which would potentially place a massive contingent liability on Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency and Auckland Transport as effected landowners request early acquisition and with over 1000 effected properties that has not been adequately provided for
  - express concern that none of these projects are funded and are contrary to the draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2023, especially regarding the provision of light rail and separate walking and cycling facilities
  - express concern regarding the harmful effects of reduced investment in community facilities in Dairy Flat as a result of the Notice of Requirements; for example, the impact of Notice of Requirement 8 on the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, whose courts are funded and maintained by the community through fundraising and grants funding, which may result in difficulty raising future funds as the club may no longer be seen as a long-term investment, likewise the adjacent Dairy Flat Hall
  - v) express concern that the Assessment of Environmental Effects for Notice of Requirements 8 details the following: 'The Tennis Club's lease expires in 2032 and there will be a new lease with an early termination clause to provide for the future construction of Notice of Requirement 8'; however, this is a decision for the Rodney Local Board and no resolution or formal advice has been communicated about this proposal
  - vi) express concern for the proposed route of the Rapid Transport Network (Notice of Requirement 1) as this will result in longer journey times for residents to stations at Milldale and Pine Valley (Notice of Requirements 2 and 3) than the alternative Rapid Transport Network adjacent to State Highway 1
  - vii) express concern that detailed flood analysis is not occurring until the detailed design phase by which time designations will be 'locked in' and difficult to change to more climate-resilient locations

Minutes Pa



- viii) express concern regarding the flood hazards surrounding the Rapid
  Transport Network (Notice of Requirement 1) and associated stations
  (Notice of Requirements 2 and 3) limiting the availability of land suitable
  for housing within the walkable catchment zone including some land not
  be suitable/cost prohibitive for providing housing intensification
- express concern that the location of the Rapid Transport Network stations (Notice of Requirements 1, 2 and 3), and the associated Dairy Flat town centres as proposed in the Spatial Land Use Strategy will be locked in before any detailed integrated stormwater catchment planning is completed and therefore, it may be over 25 years before the full impacts of flood risk are known, resulting in considerable financial burden and uncertainty on existing landowners
- x) express concern that several constraints within the proposed Rapid Transport Network and stations (Notice of Requirements 1 and 2, and 3), such as the challenging topography, fragmented land ownership, existing high-value dwellings, land/slope stability, and surrounding flood hazards come at a cost and may result in the project not being funded
- xi) express concern that some landowners did not receive notification that their properties were subject to a Notice of Requirement until December 2023, and Dairy Flat School was not considered a stakeholder in the early engagement process
- b) kopou / appoint a Local Board Member L Johnston to speak to the local board views at a hearing on the Notices of Requirement.
- c) tautapa / delegate authority to the chairperson of Rodney Local Board to make a replacement appointment in the event the local board member appointed in resolution b) is unable to attend the Notices of Requirements hearing.

**CARRIED** 

Member M Carmichael left the meeting at 4.07pm and returned at 4.08pm

#### 22 Local board feedback on freshwater management in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland

Resolution number RD/2024/38

MOVED by Chairperson B Bailey, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Johnston:

#### That the Rodney Local Board:

a) kohuki / support feedback received from local board communities in the second phase of public consultation to inform implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland.

**CARRIED** 

Note: Pursuant to Standing Order 1.9.7 Member C Smith and Member T Holdgate requested that their dissenting vote to be recorded.

Minutes

#### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi NoR 1)

#### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition		
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility		
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan		
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991		
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan		
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.  A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.		
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan		
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP		
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use		
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 24		
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works		
Council	Auckland Council		
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan		
EMP	Ecological Management Plan		
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018		
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services; and  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).		
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan		
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga		
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014		
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines		
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate		
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri  (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki  (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua  (d) Ngāti Whanaunga  (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua  (f) Ngāti Maru		

	(g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board.  Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North growth area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Upper Ōrewa Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is NZ Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Waka	aka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
Gener	al con	ditions	
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information	
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> </ul>	
		(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;	
		(ii) the Project description and concept plan in schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.	
All	2.	Project Information	
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.	
		(b) All directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:  (i) the status of the Project; including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;  (ii) anticipated construction timeframes;  (iii) contact details for enquiries;	
		<ul> <li>(iii) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email;</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA;</li> <li>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> </ul>	
		(viii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation.	
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.	
		(d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 8 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.	

NoR No.	No.	Condition
	ХX	Land use Integration Process
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period
		between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose
		of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the
		designation and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve
		integration of land uses n. To achieve this purpose:
		(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to
		be established by Condition Error! Reference source not found.(b)(iii); and
		(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer of
		Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to
		integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.  (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be
		available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
		(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information
		regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
		(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use
		integration.
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition Error! Reference source no
		found.(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
		(i) <u>design details including but not limited to:</u> A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes):
		<ul> <li>A. <u>boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</u></li> <li>B. <u>the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</u></li> </ul>
		C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
		D. <u>integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</u>
		E. <u>traffic noise modelling contours.</u> (ii) <u>a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of o</u>
		provide comments on any master planning or development proposa
		advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to
		integration with the Project; and
		(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority fo any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation unde
		section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, th
		nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the
		Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period
		following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
		(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence
		detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such request
		that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the
		Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, wher
		appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.
		The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the
Λ ΙΙ		Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
All	3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement
		(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:
		(i) a list of Stakeholders;
		(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does no
		own or have occupation rights to; and
		<ul><li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li></ul>
		(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.

Waka	Vaka Kotahi proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	4.	Designation Review  (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:  (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and  (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.		
All	5.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 3015 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.		
All	6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)  (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:  (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations  (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and  (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.		
All	7.	Outline Plan  (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.  (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.  (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;  (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;  (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;  (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;  (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;  (vi) Ecological Management Plan;  (vii) Tree Management Plan;  (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and  (ix) Network Integration Management Plan.		

NoR	No.	Condition				
No.	NO.	Condition				
All	8.	Management Plans				
		(a) Any management plan shall:				
		(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan				
		condition;				
		<ul><li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li><li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the</li></ul>				
		relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;				
		(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required				
		by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where				
		comments have:				
		been incorporated; and     B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.				
		(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the				
		exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;				
		(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information				
		source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 8 may:				
		(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or				
		construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific				
		activities authorised by the designation;				
		<ul> <li>except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> </ul>				
		(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted				
		with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an				
		update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification				
		of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information				
		certification.				
All	9.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)				
		(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or				
		organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage				
		of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.  (b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to:is to				
		(i) <b>li</b> dentify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent				
		owners and occupiers of land) will be <b>proactively</b> engaged with <b>prior to and</b>				
		throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build				
		relationships.  (ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and				
		engage with the project.				
		(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include:				
		(i) a list of Stakeholders;				
		<ul> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</li> </ul>				
		(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in				
		(b)(ii) above;				
		(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the				
		Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed				
		at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);  (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration				
		of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction				
		Works;				
		(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with				
		Mana Whenua;  (vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;				
		(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of				
		construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends				
		and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and				
		(ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out				
		i <del>n other conditions and management plans where relevant.</del> (i) <u>At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for</u>				
		Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:				
		A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;				

Waka	Kotahi	proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<ul> <li>B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</li> <li>C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</li> <li>(ii) The SCEMP shall include;</li> <li>A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;</li> <li>B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</li> <li>D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>E. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</li> <li>F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> <li>G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</li> <li>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</li> <li>I. Any</li></ul>
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
All	10.	Network Utilities Integration
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.

of Work, Mana ct. and identifying by the Project, the Requiring hat: cotential to be a cultural sites, apacted by the cultural sites, al matters and e Urban and toric Heritage a referred to in sect alignment. equired in any s, landscapes ed with Mana plans where port by a date sign; and
ec eq es, ed pl

#### All 12. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

- (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
- (b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
  - enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
  - (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
- (c) The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.
- (d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
  - is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
  - (ii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
  - (iii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
  - (iv) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
  - (v) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
    - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
    - B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
    - Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
- (e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 11 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
- (f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
- (g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
  - (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - (ii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
  - (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.
- (h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:
  - a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
  - developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
  - (iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following:
    - A. road design elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
    - B. roadside elements such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
    - architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
    - D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
    - E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
    - F. integration of passenger transport;
    - G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
    - H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 23); and
    - I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
    - J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
      - a. boundary features;
      - b. driveways;
      - c. accessways; and

N - 5		0
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		d. fences.
NoRs 2 and 3	12.	<ul> <li>K. any design measures which assist to manage potential for noise nuisance from station operation to residential neighbours;</li> </ul>
All	12.	(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:  A. planting design details including:  a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;  b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;  c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones;  d. planting of stormwater wetlands;  e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 25) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 26);  f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and  g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.  B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and  C. detailed specifications relating to the following:  h. weed control and clearance; i. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); j. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); k. mulching; and l. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing,
Snecif	ic Out	and use of eco-sourced species. ine Plan requirements
All	Juli	Flood Hazard
, u.		For the purpose of Condition 13:
		<ul> <li>(a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval;</li> <li>(b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features;</li> <li>(e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows</li> </ul>
		allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;  (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and

NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	13.	Flood Hazard
		(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:
		(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable
		floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors.
		that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;
		(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community,
		commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;
		(iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland
		flow paths, unless provided by other means;
		(iv) new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and
		discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP
		event downstream;
		(v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and
		adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project
		scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and
		(vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u>
		access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is
		submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <b>10% and</b> 1% AEP rainfall
		event. Where Flood Hazard is:
		A. velocity x depth >=0.6; or
		B. depth > 0.5m; or
		C. velocity > 2m/s.
		(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed
		in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall
		include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 10% and 1% AEP flood levels
		<ul> <li>(for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> <li>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the</li> </ul>
		designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable
		floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant
		landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and
		statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
All	14.	Existing property access
		(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners
		and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The
		Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided,
		unless otherwise agreed with the landowner.

Waka	Kotahi	propose	ed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condit	ion
	ruction	ı conditi	ons
All	15.	Constr	ruction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
		(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and</u> submitted to the manager for certification.
			The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction
		,	methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
			(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
			(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their
			contact details (phone and email address);
			(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;
			(iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating</u>
			construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the
			surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social
			organisations) feel safe and respected;
			(v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when
			adjacent to residential areas
			<ul><li>(vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;</li><li>(vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of</li></ul>
			construction materials from public roads or places;
			(viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
			(ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of
			floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;
			(x) procedures for incident management;
			(xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;
			(xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous
			materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
			(xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
			(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	16.	Compl	aints Register
		(a)	At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the
			Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
			(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;
			<ul><li>the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li></ul>
			(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response
			provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
			(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
			(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed
			to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or
			unusually dusty conditions generally.
			A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	17.	Cultural Monitoring Plan
		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include: <ul> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol</li> <li>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

No.	No.	Condition							
All	18.	Construction Traffi	c Management Plan (	СТМР)					
		(a) A CTMP sha	ll be prepared prior to	the Start of Constru	ction for a Stage of Wo	ork <u>an</u>			
			the Manager for cert						
			of the CTMP is to avo raffic effects. To achiev		e, as far as practicable, a	advers			
					affic management activ	ities o			
		traffic;	_		-				
			ires to ensure the safet		s; d timing of traffic move	omonto			
					ent hours to manage ve				
		and pe	edestrian traffic near s	chools, and in partic	cular the avoidance of	f heav			
					student arrival and de	partur			
			or to manage traffic co		ehicles, the size and loc	ation o			
					d the vehicles of work				
		visitors							
		. ,			o ensure the safe mana	_			
				flows, including pub	lic transport, pedestria	ıns an			
		cyclist (vi) metho		to and within prope	rty and/or private roads	s wher			
					ner or occupant and				
					, including details of how	acces			
			aged for loading and u		cles, including covering l	loade (			
					site exit points and the				
		remov	al of any material depo	sited or spilled on pul	olic roads;				
					raffic management meas				
					olders / emergency service terms during the cons				
		phase	, including any meas	ures to monitor com	pliance with the perfo	rmanc			
					ases in journey time and	d traffi			
			es along key routes; ar		nted in the event of thre	eshold			
			ed in (ix) being exceed		inod in the event of this	0011010			
		(c) Auditing, mor	nitoring and reporting r	equirements relating	to traffic management a	ctivitie			
			ertaken in accordance or any subsequent ver		nd Guide to Temporary	/ Traff			
AII	19.	Construction Noise		31011.					
				ed and assessed in ac	cordance with NZS6803	3:1999			
		` '			noise standards set out				
			e as far as practicable:			in the			
		following table	following table as far as practicable:						
			·			in the			
		Table 19.1 Construc	ction Noise Standard	S	Las	in the			
		Table 19.1 Construction	Time period		LAFmax	in the			
		Table 19.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity	Time period sensitive to noise	LAeq(15min)		in the			
		Table 19.1 Construction	Time period sensitive to noise 0630h - 0730h	LAeq(15min)  55 dB	75 dB	in the			
		Table 19.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity	Time period sensitive to noise	LAeq(15min)		In the			
		Table 19.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity	Time period sensitive to noise 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB	75 dB 85 dB	In the			
		Table 19.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity	Time period sensitive to noise  0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h	LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB	In the			
		Table 19.1 Construct  Day of week  Occupied activity  Weekday	Time period sensitive to noise  0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB	In the			
		Table 19.1 Construct  Day of week  Occupied activity  Weekday	Time period sensitive to noise  0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB	In the			
		Table 19.1 Construct  Day of week  Occupied activity  Weekday	Time period sensitive to noise  0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB	In the			
		Table 19.1 Construct  Day of week  Occupied activity  Weekday  Saturday  Sunday and Public	Time period sensitive to noise  0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 2000h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB	In the			
		Table 19.1 Construct  Day of week  Occupied activity  Weekday  Saturday	Time period sensitive to noise  0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB	In the			
		Table 19.1 Construct  Day of week  Occupied activity  Weekday  Saturday  Sunday and Public	Time period sensitive to noise  0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB	In the			

NoR No.	No.	Condition						
140.		All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		$\overline{}$		
		/ W	1800h – 0730h	75 dB				
			pliance with the noise sta y in Condition 22 shall a		able 19.1 is not practica	ble, th		
All	20.	vibration and vibrations at standards so	ation Standards In vibration shall be meas It shock – Vibration of fix It shock is a vibration of their effect out in the following taken	ed structures – Guid ects on structures ar ole as far as practica	delines for the measure and shall comply with the	ment c		
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	٦		
		Occupied activity	y sensitive to noise					
		Occupied activitie sensitive to noise	s Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv			
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv			
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv			
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**	1		
			Vibration transient		Table B2			
			At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values			
		* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibra for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria						
		** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction sites – Part 2: Vibration'						
		(b) Where comp	bliance with the vibration blogy in Condition 22 sha		n Table 20.1 is not prac	ticable		
	(c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction during those activities.							
		(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Carcriteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected building assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.						

Waka	Vaka Kotahi proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	21.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)			
	21.	(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.  The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:  (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;  (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;  (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;  (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;  (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable;  (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;  (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.  (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;  (ix) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 19 and/or vibration standards Condition 20 Category A or Category B will not be practicable;  (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;  (xiii) procedures and trigger levels for undert			
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.			

NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	22					
All	22.	(i) Construction or wibration effects of the construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) Construction or which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 20. (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (ii) construction activity location, start and finish times; (iii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iiii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 19 and 20 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.  The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.  (d) Where material ch				

loR lo.	No.	Condition
All	23.	Historic Heritage Management Plan
		(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prio to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for
		<ul> <li>certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate an</li> </ul>
		residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:  (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures t
		appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulate summary of these effects and measures;
		<ul><li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage place within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li></ul>
		<ul> <li>known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within th Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which a Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> </ul>
		(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within th Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
		(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZP representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involve with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, an
		monitoring of conditions;  (vi) specific areas (including archaeological site R10/1472 for NoR 1) to b investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected b the Project;
		(vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any advers effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance
		with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation an Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or an subsequent version;
		<ul> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 11 wher archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down b our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;</li> </ul>
		(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritag places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far a practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
		A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage and archaeological sites places to protect them from damage during construction of unauthorised access;
		B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achiev positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awarenes and interpretation signage; and
		C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors o historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representative
		(to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Conditio 11).  (c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigation
		(evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Aucklan Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.
		Advice note:
		Accidental Discoveries  The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the

Waka	Vaka Kotahi proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	24.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey			
		<ul> <li>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:         <ul> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and , or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</li> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
		subsequent updated version of the table).  (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 24(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 24(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 25 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).			
All	25.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)			
NoP		<ul> <li>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 24) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable, and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects. The EMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include:</li> <li>(b) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:         <ul> <li>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</li> <li>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives); and</li> <li>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
NoR 3	25.	<ul> <li>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):         <ul> <li>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</li> <li>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			

Waka	Kotahi	proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 1	25.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable.  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds undertaking an esting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;  (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could-include:—must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).  E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands and construct
All	25.	(iv) any proposed monitoring     (f) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.
		Advice note:  Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:  (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;  (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and  (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

Waka	Kotahi	proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	26.	Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and  (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 12);. The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.  C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line
		with accepted arboricultural standards, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant quidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).  (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.
All	27.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)
		<ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:         <ul> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum;
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation
		to its assets have been addressed  (f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.

N - 5	- A.	0
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling
		authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).
		(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planne transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe lan
		transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:
		<ul> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including bot design, management and operational matters.</li> </ul>
		(ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including bot
		design, management and operational matters.
	29.	Development Response Management Plan   (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work an
		submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies an
		measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacen
		owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants
		to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.
		(c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses an
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 month
		prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.
		(d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:
		(i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected be the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of
		visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility an
		severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation
		temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporar
		wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.
		(iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.
		(iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financia
		wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;
		(v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, asset and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process
		including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing th
		mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works bein completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.
		(vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental healt
		outcomes;
		(vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners an
		details of how people will qualify for assistance.
		(viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants
		leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.  (ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chai
		opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including
		partnerships with local business associations and community organisations and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling or
		demolition materials.
		(x) Identification of any other development response measures designed t
		support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affecte during construction
		(xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measure
		listed in (ii)-(ix).
		(xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement method set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) wher
		relevant.

NoR No.	. Condition	Condition		
30	(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 12 months of the date  (b) Within 40 working days of racouncil, the Requiring Authority and occupiers that the PMS equivalent that is required until the properties acquired for 1 do not deteriorate and adversarea.  (c) The purpose of the Strategy the properties acquired for 1 do not deteriorate and adversarea.  (d) The Strategy shall identify managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly chate the existing use of the lare (ii) maintains the condition purchase by the Requirin (iii) Contributes to the function (iv) Maintains occupancy as 1 (v) Provides confidence to community that the properties acquired for 1 do not deteriorate and adversarea.  Low Noise Road Surface  (a) Asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent to complete the condition of the conditions of the condition of the conditions of the conditions of the condition of the	is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the North Projects are appropriately managed so they reselv affect adjoining properties and the surrounding measures and methods to ensure the properties are ange the character, intensity and scale of the effects of ad; of the property at that which existed at the time of		
NoRs 2 and 3	All mechanical and electrical services Pine Valley East Stations shall be des	(including the public address system) at the Milldale and signed to comply with the following noise rating levels and and assessed at any residential zone site boundary    Noise level   50dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>		
	Sunday 9am-6pm			

#### Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

#### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi NoR 2)

#### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.  A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:  (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been
	received.
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 24
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services; and  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri  (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki  (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua  (d) Ngāti Whanaunga  (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua

	(f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board. Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted  Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
Network Utility Operator	Network Integration Management Plan
NIMP	Notice of Requirement
NOR North growth area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Upper Ōrewa Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is NZ Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions						
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
Gener	ral con	al conditions						
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information						
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> </ul>						
		(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;						
		(ii) the Project description and concept plan in schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.						
All	2.	Project Information						
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.						
		(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:  (i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u> (ii) anticipated construction timeframes;						
		(iii) contact details for enquiries;						
		<ul> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email;</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for</li> </ul>						
		written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; (vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b)						
		of the RMA; and (viii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation.						
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction,						
		and any staging of works.  (d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 8 as they are						
		developed for a Stage of Works.						

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	xx	Land use Integration Process
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period
		between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose
		of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and
		land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve
		integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:
		(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated
		contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to
		be established by Condition Error! Reference source not found.(b)(iii); and the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or
		Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to
		integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
		(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available
		to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
		(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
		(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding
		master planning or land development details that could assist with land use
		integration.
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition Error! Reference source not
		found.(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:  (i) design details including but not limited to:
		A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
		B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
		C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
		D. <u>integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</u> E. traffic noise modelling contours.
		(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or
		provide comments on any master planning or development proposal
		advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to
		integration with the Project; and (iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for
		any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under
		section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the
		nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the
		Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period
		following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the
		Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:  (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence
		detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that
		could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring
		Authority has declined the requests; and
		(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.
		(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to
		the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
All	3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement
		(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring
		Authority shall identify:
		<ul><li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li><li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not</li></ul>
		own or have occupation rights to; and
		(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties
		identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.
		(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions					
No.	Condition				
4.	Designation Review				
	<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:         <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
5.	Lapse				
	(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 3015 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.				
6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)				
	<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:         <ol> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this</li> </ul>				
	condition shall constitute written approval.				
nstru	ction conditions				
7.	Outline Plan  (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particula activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;  (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;  (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;  (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;  (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;  (vi) Ecological Management Plan;  (vii) Tree Management Plan;  (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and  (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; and				
	No. 4. 5.				

vvaKa	notan	i proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	8.	Management Plans				
		<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> <li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 8 may: <ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
		(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;  (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision:				
		(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.				
All	9.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)				
		<ul> <li>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</li> <li>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to:is to         <ul> <li>(i) lidentify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</li> <li>(ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include:</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</li> <li>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</li> <li>(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and</li> <li>(ix) linkages and cross references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> <li>(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</li> </ul>				

Waka	Kotah	proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;  C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.  (ii) The SCEMP shall include:  A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;  B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);  C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;  D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;  E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and  F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.  G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;  H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and  l. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
All	10.	Network Utilities Integration  (a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	Cultural Advisory Report
All	11.	Cultural Advisory Report  (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku lho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:  (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;  (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;  (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;  (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;  (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 12) and Historic Heritage Management Plan (Condition 23), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17  (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.  (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;  (d) Conditions 11(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:
		<ul> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>

#### All 12. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

- (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
- (b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
  - enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
  - (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
- (c) The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.
- (d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
  - is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
  - (ii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
  - (iii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
  - (iv) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
  - (v) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
    - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
    - B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
    - Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
- (e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 11 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
- (f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
- (g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
  - (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - (ii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
  - (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.
- (h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:
  - a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
  - developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
  - (iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following:
    - A. road design elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment:
    - B. roadside elements such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
    - architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
    - D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
    - E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
    - F. integration of passenger transport;
    - G. to include carpark landscape;
    - H. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
    - I. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 23); and
    - J. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
    - K. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
      - a. boundary features;
      - b. driveways;

NoR No.	No.	Condition					
		c. accessways; and					
NoDo		d. fences.					
NoRs 2 and	12.	<ul> <li>L. any design measures which assist to manage potential for noise nuisance from station operation to residential neighbours;</li> </ul>					
3		M. <u>Provision for extensive tree planting within areas of large car parking</u>					
		spaces at proposed station.					
All	12.	(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:					
		A. planting design details including:					
		<ul> <li>a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan. Where practicable</li> </ul>					
		mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;					
		<ul> <li>b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li> </ul>					
		c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams					
		Riparian margins and open space zones;					
		d. planting of stormwater wetlands;					
		e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions					
		25) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 26);					
		f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions o					
		any resource consents for the project; and					
		g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas					
		as appropriate.					
		<ul> <li>B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provisior</li> </ul>					
		for planting within each planting season following completion of works in					
		each Stage of Work; and					
		C. detailed specifications relating to the following:					
		h. weed control and clearance;					
		pest animal management (to support plant establishment);      ground propagation (top spiling and decomposition);					
		<ul><li>j. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li><li>k. mulching; and</li></ul>					
		I. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing					
		and use of eco-sourced species.					
Specif	ic Out	line Plan requirements					
All		Flood Hazard					
		For the purpose of Condition 13:					
		(a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval;					
		(b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;					
		(c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a					
		residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is					
		submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;					
		(d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly					
		comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a resul					
		of constructed features;					
		(e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows					
		allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum					
		impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;					
		(f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including					
		existing buildings and roadways); and					
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed					
		(including existing and new buildings and roadways).					

NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	13.	Flood Hazard
	101	(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:
		(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable
		floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors.
		that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;
		(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial,
		industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or
		have a freeboard of less than 300mm;
		(iii) no loss <u>in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland</u>
		flow paths, unless provided by other means;
		(iv) new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP
		event downstream;
		(v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent
		to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;
		(vi) no new flood prone areas; and
		(vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u>
		access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is
		submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall
		event. <del>Where Flood Hazard is:</del>
		A. velocity x depth >=0.6; or
		B. depth > 0.5m; or
		C. velocity > 2m/s.
		(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed
		in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for
		Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).
		(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the
		designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable
		floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant
		landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and
		statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
All	14.	Existing property access
		(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners
		and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The
		Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided,
		unless otherwise agreed with the landowner.

Waka	Kotahi	proposed conditions							
NoR No.	No.	Condition							
Const	Construction conditions								
All	15.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)							
		A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <a href="mailto:submitted">submitted to the manager for certification</a> .  The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and constructions.							
		methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:							
		<ul><li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li></ul>							
		<ul> <li>details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> </ul>							
		<ul><li>(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</li></ul>							
		(iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the							
		surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social							
		organisations) feel safe and respected; (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when							
		adjacent to residential areas							
		(vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;							
		(vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of							
		construction materials from public roads or places;							
		<ul><li>(viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li><li>(ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of</li></ul>							
		floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;							
		(x) procedures for incident management;							
		<ul> <li>(xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> </ul>							
		<ul> <li>(xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</li> </ul>							
		<ul><li>(xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</li><li>(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</li></ul>							
All	16.	Complaints Register							
		(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the							
		Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:							
		(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;							
		<ul><li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li></ul>							
		<ul><li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li></ul>							
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and							
		<ul> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or</li> </ul>							
		unusually dusty conditions generally.							
		(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.							

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions					
Condition					
Cultural Monitoring Plan  (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:  (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;  (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;  (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;  (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and  (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol  (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.  Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring					

No.	No.	Condition	Condition						
All	18.	Construction Traffic Mar	nagement Plan (CT	MP)					
		(a) A CTMP shall be	prepared prior to the	ne Start of Constructio	n for a Stage of Work <u>a</u>				
			Manager for certific						
				remedy or mitigate, as this objective, the CTM	s far as practicable, adver				
					agement activities on traff				
				of all transport users;	3				
					ning of traffic movemen				
					hours to manage vehicu r the avoidance of hea				
					lent arrival and departu				
		times, or to	manage traffic cond	gestion;					
					les, the size and location				
		parking are visitors;	as for plant, constr	ruction vehicles and th	ne vehicles of workers a				
			n of detour routes a	nd other methods to er	nsure the safe manageme				
				transport, pedestrians a					
		cyclists;							
					and/or private roads whe				
					or occupant and provi luding details of how acce				
			for loading and unk		rading dotails of from doos				
		(vii) the manage	ement approach to lo	ads on heavy vehicles	, including covering loads				
					e exit points and the time				
				ed or spilled on public in to communicate traffic	oads; c management measures				
					ers / emergency services)				
					rs during the constructi				
					ince with the performan				
			ng key routes; and	de maximum increases	s in journey time and traf				
				sed to be implemented	d in the event of threshol				
			(ix) being exceeded						
					affic management activiti Guide to Temporary Trat				
			ly subsequent version		Suide to reinporary rrai				
All .	19.	Construction Noise Stan	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •						
		(a) Construction noise	shall be measured	and assessed in accord	dance with NZS6803:199				
		Acoustics – Constr		all comply with the nois	se standards set out in the				
		following table as fa	ar as practicable:						
		Table 19.1 Construction	Noise Stailualus						
		Table 19.1 Construction		-					
		Day of week Ti	ime period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>				
		Day of week Ti Occupied activity sens	itive to noise	. ,					
		Day of week Ti Occupied activity sens Weekday 06	itive to noise 630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB				
		Day of week  Occupied activity sens  Weekday  06	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h	55 dB 70 dB	75 dB 85 dB				
		Day of week Ti Occupied activity sens Weekday 06 18	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB				
		Day of week Ti Occupied activity sens Weekday 06 18 20	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB				
		Day of week Ti Occupied activity sens Weekday 06 18 20 Saturday 06	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h 630h - 0730h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB				
		Day of week Ti Occupied activity sens Weekday 06 18 20 Saturday 06	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB				
		Day of week Ti Occupied activity sens Weekday 06 18 20 Saturday 06 18	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h 630h - 0730h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB				
		Day of week Ti Occupied activity sens Weekday 06 18 20 Saturday 06 18	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB				
		Day of week Ti  Occupied activity sens  Weekday 06 18 20 Saturday 06 18 20 Sunday and Public 06	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB				
		Day of week Ti  Occupied activity sens  Weekday 06 18 20 Saturday 06 18 20 Sunday and Public Holidays 06	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h 630h - 0730h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB				
		Day of week Ti  Occupied activity sens  Weekday 06 18 20 Saturday 06 18 20 Sunday and Public Holidays 07	itive to noise 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h 800h - 2000h 000h - 0630h 630h - 0730h 730h - 1800h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 55 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB				

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions	•					
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB				
					ble 19.1 is not practicable	e, the		
		methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.						
All	20.	20. Construction Vibration Standards						
		vibration and s vibrations and standards set	shock – Vibration of fix	ed structures – Guido ects on structures and ele as far as practicab	with ISO 4866:2010 Mechelines for the measurement of the measurement of shall comply with the vible.	ent of		
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*			
		Occupied activity s	sensitive to noise	, , ,	,			
		Occupied activities	Night-time 2000h -	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv			
		sensitive to noise	0630h					
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv			
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv			
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**			
			Vibration transient		Table B2			
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**			
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values			
		* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibra for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria  ** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction a sites — Part 2: Vibration'						
		the methodolo	gy in Condition 22 sha	ıll apply.	Table 20.1 is not practical			
			ably Qualified Person		ities exceeds the Catego nage construction vibration			
		(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Cat- criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildir assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.						

Waka	Waka Kotahi proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	All 21. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)			
No.		Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)  (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.  (c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:  (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;  (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;  (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;  (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;  (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable;  (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;  (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.  (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;  (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;  (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 19 and/or vibration s		
		be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;		
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and		
		(xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.		

NoR N No.	o. Co	ondition				
All 2	90	Cahadula to a CANAMD				
All 22	(b) (c) (d)	construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:  (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19  (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 20.  The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:  (i) construction activity location, start and finish times;  (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;  (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 19 and 20 and the predicted duration of the exceedance;  (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;  (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;  (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and  (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.  The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.				

		No. Condition		
All	23.	Historic Heritage Management Plan		
		(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prio to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for		
		certification.		
		<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate an residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</li> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures t</li> </ul>		
		appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;		
		<ul> <li>(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage place within the Designation to inform detailed design;</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;</li> </ul>		
		<ul><li>(iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;</li></ul>		
		(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZP representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and		
		monitoring of conditions;  (vi) specific areas (including archaeological site R10/1472 for NoR 1) to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected be		
		the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 histori heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or		
		relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any advers effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordanc with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation an Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or an subsequent version;		
		(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 11 wher archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down b our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;		
		(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritag places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far a		
		practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:  A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage and archaeological sites places to protect them from damage during construction of unauthorised access;		
		B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achiev positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness an interpretation signage; and		
		C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors o historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating t unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1 The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the		
		guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representative (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Conditio 11).		
		(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigation (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Aucklan Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.		
		Advice note:		
		Accidental Discoveries  The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of th		

Waka	Kotah	proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	24.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey			
		<ul> <li>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:         <ul> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</li> </ul>			
		(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 24(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 24(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 25 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).			
All	25.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)			
		<ul> <li>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 24) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable, and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects. The EMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include:</li> <li>(b) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul> <li>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</li> <li>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
		(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives); and (v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.			
NoR 3	25.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and  (ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.			

NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR	25.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at ris
1		wetland birds:
		(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bir
		breeding season (September to February) where practicable.
		(ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bir season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetlan
		birds
		(iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior t
		any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identifie
		Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands
		Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding seaso
		and following periods of construction inactivity;
		(iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened
		At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction are
		(including laydown areas). Measures could include: must consider the type intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bir
		affected. could include:
		A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The
		buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from
		encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape an
		<del>signago;</del>
		B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction
		works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the
		Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location
		(approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are require
		within 50 m of a nest:
		D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetland
		and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).
		E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
		(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
		(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:
		(i) a description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of
		lizards rescued;
		(ii) a description of the relocation site(s), including:  A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;
		B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintaine
		as appropriate habitat;
		(iii) a post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and
		(iv) any proposed monitoring
All	25.	(f) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertake
		in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.
		Advice note:
		Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include
		the following monitoring and management plans:
		(i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
		(ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and
	1	(iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

Waka	/aka Kotahi proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	26.	Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and  (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 12);. The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace		
		C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant quidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).  (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in		
All	27.	relation to managing construction effects on trees.  Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)		
		<ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: <ol> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum;</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</li> <li>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</li> <li>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</li> <li>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when</li> </ul>		
		finalising the NUMP.  (g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.		

NoR No.	No. 28.	Conditio	n
All	28.		
		Network	Integration Management Plan (NIMP)
		Àι	least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring athority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a
l l			etwork Integration Management Plan (NIMP).  The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned.
			ansport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land
		tra	Insport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:
		(i)	
		(ii)	design, management and operational matters.  sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design,
		ν	management and operational matters.
	29.		ment Response Management Plan
			DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and Ibmitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) <u>Tr</u>	ne objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and
		m	easures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that
			sist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent vners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants)
			manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the
		Pr	oject presents.
		(c) <u>B</u>	usiness Associations and Community groups representing businesses and sidents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months
		<u>re</u> pr	ior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the
		de	evelopment of the DRMP.
			a chieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:
			A list of those likely to affected by the Project  Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by
		7	the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of
			visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and
			severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation,
			temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary
			wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.
		<u>(11</u>	i) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme,</u> where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.
		<u>(iv</u>	Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial
			wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;
		<u>(v</u>	Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process,
			including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the
			mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being
		/v	completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.  i) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health
		<u>(v</u>	outcomes;
		<u>(v</u>	ii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available
			for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and
		(v	details of how people will qualify for assistance. iii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants,
		<u>-</u>	leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.
		<u>(i)</u>	Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain
			opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations,
			and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of
		,	demolition materials.
		<u>(x</u>	<ul> <li>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected</li> </ul>
			during construction
		<u>(x</u>	i) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures
		/~	listed in (ii)-(ix). ii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set
		ĹΧ	ii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.

NoR	No.	. Condition					
No.							
	30.	Property Management Strategy					
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS					
			which this designation is included in the AUP:OP,				
			iving written notice of Certification of the PMS by shall notify in writing all directly affected owners				
			available on the Project Information website o				
		equivalent that is required under					
		(c) The purpose of the Strategy is t	o set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure				
		the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they					
			y affect adjoining properties and the surrounding				
		area.					
		(d) The Strategy shall identify mea managed in a manner that:	sures and methods to ensure the properties are				
			the character, intensity and scale of the effects o				
		the existing use of the land;	the character, intensity and some of the chects of				
		(ii) maintains the condition of t	he property at that which existed at the time o				
		purchase by the Requiring Au	<u>uthority;</u>				
			g of the area within which the property is located;				
			(iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and				
			cupants, adjoining property owners, and the sare managed responsibly pending construction.				
Onoro	tional	conditions	s are managed responsibly pending construction.				
NoR	31.	Low Noise Road Surface					
1	31.						
		<ul><li>(a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be in Construction of the Project.</li></ul>	npiernented within twelve months of Completion of				
			maintained to retain the noise reduction performance				
		as far as practicable.					
NoRs	32.	Station Noise					
2 and		All mechanical and electrical services (incl	luding the public address system) at the Milldale and				
3			ed to comply with the following noise rating levels and				
		maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary:					
		Time	Noise level				
		Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB Laeg				
		Sunday 9am-6pm	JOUD LARD				
			40 ID I				
		All other times	40dB L <sub>Aeq</sub>				
			75dB L <sub>AFmax</sub>				
		Noise shall be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008					
		Noise shall be measured in accordant	ce willi new Zealanu Stanuaru NZS 6001.2000				

#### Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

#### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi NoR 3)

#### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition			
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility			
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan			
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991			
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan			
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.  A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:  (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been			
	received.			
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan			
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP			
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use			
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 24			
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works			
Council	Auckland Council			
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan			
EMP	Ecological Management Plan			
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018			
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services; and  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).			
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan			
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga			
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014			
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines			
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate			
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri  (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki  (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua  (d) Ngāti Whanaunga  (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua			

	/f\ Na=ti Mam.
	(f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri
	(h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara
	(i) Ngāti Tamaterā
	(j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust
	(k) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board.
	Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North growth area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Upper Ōrewa Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is NZ Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:
	(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;
	(b) adjacent business owners and operators;
	(c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups;
	(e) developers;
	(f) development agencies;
	(g) educational facilities; and
	(h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Gener	al con	ditions
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> </ul>
		(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;
		(ii) the Project description and concept plan in schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
All	2.	Project Information
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.
		(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:  (i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u> (ii) anticipated construction timeframes;
		<ul> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email;</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written account to be additional under 475(4) by of the RMA.</li> </ul>
		written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; (vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and
		<ul><li>(viii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation.</li></ul>
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
		(d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 8 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.

Waka	Kotah	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	хх	Land use Integration Process
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period
		between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The
		purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master
		planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to
		the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:
		(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated
		contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required
		to be established by Condition Error! Reference source not found.(b)(iii); and
		(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or
		Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to
		integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.  (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be
		available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
		(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information
		regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
		(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding
		master planning or land development details that could assist with land use
		integration.
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition Error! Reference source not
		found.(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters: (i) design details including but not limited to:
		A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
		B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
		C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
		D. <u>integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</u>
		E. traffic noise modelling contours.
		(ii) <u>a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or</u> provide comments on any master planning or development proposal
		advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to
		integration with the Project; and
		(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for
		any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation
		under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.  (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable
		grounds for not providing it.
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the
		Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period
		following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the
		Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:  (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence
		detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests
		that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the
		Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and
		(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where
		appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.
		(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
All	3.	-
7	٥.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement  (a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requirin
		Actions of months prior to the start of detailed design for a stage of work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:
		(i) a list of Stakeholders;
		(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does no
		own or have occupation rights to; and
		(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of propertie
		identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.  (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
<u> </u>	<del></del>	1 (b) A 1000rd of (a) shall be submitted with all Outline Flath of the relevant stage of Work.

Waka	Waka Kotahi proposed conditions						
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
All	4.	Designation Review					
		<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:         <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>					
All	5.	Lapse					
		(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 3015 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.					
All	6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)					
		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:         <ul> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary</li> </ul> </li> </ul>					
		for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;					
		<ul> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in</li> </ul>					
		the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.					
		(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.					
Pre-co	onstru	ction conditions					
All	7.	Outline Plan					
		<ul> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:         <ol> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> </ol> </li> </ul>					
		<ul> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan;</li> <li>(vii) Tree Management Plan;</li> <li>(viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and</li> <li>(ix) Network Integration Management Plan.</li> <li>(x) Development Response Management Plan.</li> </ul>					

NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
All	8.	Management Plans
		(a) Any management plan shall:         (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;         (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
		(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
		<ul> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:         <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.  (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
		<ul><li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li></ul>
		<ul> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 8 may:</li> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design</li> </ul>
		construction methods or management of effects without further process;  (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as ar update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
		(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.
All	9.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)
		(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.
		(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to:is to (i) Iidentify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.
		(ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.  (c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include:
		(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include:  (i) a list of Stakeholders;  (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does no
		own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified ir (b)(ii) above;
		(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;
		(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
		<ul> <li>(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</li> <li>(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends</li> </ul>
		and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and  (ix)—linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out  in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
		<ul> <li>(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</li> <li>A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</li> </ul>

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;  C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.  (ii) The SCEMP shall include:  A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;  B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);  C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;  D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;  E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and  F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.  G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;  H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and  I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Regist
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
All	10.	Network Utilities Integration  (a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	Cultural Advisory Report
All	11.	Cultural Advisory Report  (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku lho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:  (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;  (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;  (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;  (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;  (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 12) and Historic Heritage Management Plan (Condition 23), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17  (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.  (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;  (d) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date
		at least 6 months prior to start of <b>Construction Works</b> <u>detailed design</u> ; and  (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

#### All 12. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

- (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
- (b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
  - enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
  - (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
- (c) The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.
- (d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
  - is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
  - (ii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
  - (iii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
  - (iv) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
  - (v) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
    - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
    - B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
    - Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
- (e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 11 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
- (f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
- (g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
  - Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - (ii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
  - (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.
- (h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:
  - a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
  - developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
  - (iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following:
    - A. road design elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment:
    - B. roadside elements such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
    - architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
    - D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
    - E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
    - F. integration of passenger transport;
    - G. to include carpark landscape;
    - H. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
    - I. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 23); and
    - J. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
    - K. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
      - a. boundary features;
      - b. driveways;

NoR No.	No.	Condition
		c. accessways; and
		d. fences.
NoRs 2 and	12.	L. any design measures which assist to manage potential for noise nuisance
2 anu 3		from station operation to residential neighbours;  M. Provision for extensive tree planting within areas of large car parking
Ü		spaces at proposed station.
All	12.	(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:
		A. planting design details including:
		a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained
		with reference to the Tree Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
		b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
		c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
		Riparian margins and open space zones;
		d. planting of stormwater wetlands;
		<ul> <li>e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions</li> </ul>
		25) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 26);
		f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of
		any resource consents for the project; and
		g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas
		as appropriate. B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
		construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision
		for planting within each planting season following completion of works in
		each Stage of Work; and
		C. detailed specifications relating to the following:
		h. weed control and clearance;
		<ul><li>i. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li><li>j. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li></ul>
		k. mulching; and
		l. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing,
		and use of eco-sourced species.
Specif	ic Out	line Plan requirements
All		Flood Hazard
		For the purpose of Condition 13:
		(a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval;
		(b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;
		(c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is
		submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance
		hall, passageway or garage;
		(d) Flood prone area - means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly
		comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result
		of constructed features;  (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows
		allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum
		impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the
		AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;
		(f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including
		existing buildings and roadways); and (g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed
	Ī	tu) - Fost-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	13.	Flood Hazard
All	13.	(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:  (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors. that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;  (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;  (iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;  (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event eutside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;  (vi) no new flood prone areas; and  (vii) no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or  B. depth > 0.5m; or  C. velocity > 2m/s.  (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall
		include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).  (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
All	14.	Existing property access
	17.	(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner.

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
Const	ructio	n conditions					
All	15.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)					
		(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage	of Work <u>and</u>				
		<ul> <li><u>submitted to the manager for certification</u>.</li> <li>The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and compared to the compared to the</li></ul>					
		methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effect with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the include:	ts associated				
		(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;					
		(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, i	ncludina their				
		contact details (phone and email address);	nordanig aron				
		(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and hours of work:	the proposed				
		(iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule f	or educating				
		construction workers on expectations associated with ensur					
		surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses,					
		organisations) feel safe and respected:					
		(v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary scr	eening when				
		adjacent to residential areas					
		(vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;					
		(vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and					
		construction materials from public roads or places;					
		(viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;	miles sut ef				
		(ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stock floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to					
		heavy rain;					
		(x) procedures for incident management;					
		<ul> <li>(xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant at to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> </ul>	nd equipment				
		(xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergences and clean up;					
		(xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works;	and				
		(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.					
All	16.	Complaints Register					
		(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints receiv	ed about the				
		Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:	od about the				
		(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;					
		(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the wishes to remain anonymous);	complainant				
		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of	the response				
		provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed a					
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and					
		(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may hav	e contributed				
		to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic					
		unusually dusty conditions generally.					
		(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made as	/ailable to the				
		Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.					

NoR No.	o. Co	ondition
All	7. Cu	ıltural Monitoring Plan
	(c)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.  The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:  (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;  (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;  (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;  (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and  (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol

All		Condition						
	18.	Construction Traffic	Management Plan (	CTMP)				
			• ,	•	ction for a Stage of Work a			
			he Manager for cert					
					e, as far as practicable, adve			
				re this objective, the C	ภาพค รกลแ เทิดเนติย: management activities on traf			
				y of all transport user				
					d timing of traffic movemer			
					ent hours to manage vehicu			
					cular the avoidance of hea student arrival and departi			
			or to manage traffic co					
					ehicles, the size and location			
			areas for plant, con	struction vehicles an	d the vehicles of workers a			
		visitors;	ation of dataur routes	and other methods t	a analyza tha aafa managam			
					o ensure the safe managem lic transport, pedestrians a			
		cyclists;						
					rty and/or private roads who			
					ner or occupant and prov , including details of how acce			
			ged for loading and u		, including details of now acce			
					cles, including covering loads			
					site exit points and the tim			
				sited or spilled on pub	blic roads; raffic management measures			
					olders / emergency services)			
		(ix) details	of minimum network	performance paran	neters during the construct			
					pliance with the performar			
			ters. These could inc s along key routes; ar		ases in journey time and tra			
					nted in the event of thresho			
		identifie	d in (ix) being exceed	ed.				
					to traffic management activit nd Guide to Temporary Tra			
			r any subsequent ver		nd Guide to Temporary Tra			
All	19.	Construction Noise S	'					
		(a) Construction no	oise shall be measure	d and assessed in ac	cordance with NZS6803:199			
		Acoustics – Co			noise standards set out in the			
		following table as far as practicable:						
		Table 40.4 Comptune	in a Naine Otemalend	_				
		Table 19.1 Construct	ion Noise Standard	5				
		Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>			
		Occupied activity so			75 dD			
		Weekday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	55 dB 70 dB	75 dB 85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
				45 dB	75 dB			
		Saturday	2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
		Jaiuluay	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Other occupied buil		1 .0 22	1.0.22			
			0730h – 1800h					

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions	<b>:</b>				
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB			
					ble 19.1 is not practicable	e, the	
		methodology i	n Condition 22 shall ap	oply.			
All	20. Construction Vibration Standards						
		<ul> <li>(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.</li> <li>Table 20.1 Construction Vibration Standards</li> </ul>					
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*		
		Occupied activity s	sensitive to noise	, , ,	,		
		Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv		
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**		
			Vibration transient		Table B2		
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**		
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values		
	* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vib for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria ** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction sites – Part 2: Vibration'						
		the methodolo	gy in Condition 22 sha	ıll apply.	Table 20.1 is not practical		
			ably Qualified Person		ities exceeds the Catego nage construction vibration		
		(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Cacriteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected build assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.					

Waka	Waka Kotahi proposed conditions						
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
All	21.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)					
No.							
		be Category B day time levels;  (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;					
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and					
	1	(xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.					

NoR	No.	dition				
No.	110.	Condition				
All	22.	Schedule to a CNVMP				
		<ul> <li>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: <ol> <li>(i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19</li> <li>(ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 20.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: <ol> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish times;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 19 and 20 and the predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</li> <li>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be cons</li></ol></li></ul>				

NoR No.	No. Condition					
All .	23.	Historic Heritage Management Plan				
		(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prio to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for				
		certification.				
		(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate an residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:				
		<ul> <li>(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures t appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulate summary of these effects and measures;</li> </ul>				
		(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage place within the Designation to inform detailed design;				
		(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which a				
		Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the				
		Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZP				
		representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involve with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, an				
		monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas (including archaeological site R10/1472 for NoR 1) to be investigated, manifested and recorded to the extent these are directly effected by				
		investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;  (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historical forms.				
		heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or an subsequent version;				
		(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 11 wher archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down b				
		our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far a				
		practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:  A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage and archaeologic sites places to protect them from damage during construction unauthorised access;				
		B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achiev positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness an interpretation signage; and				
		C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors of historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representative (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 11).				
		(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigation (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Aucklan Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.				
		Advice note:				
		Accidental Discoveries				

Waka	Waka Kotahi proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	24.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey			
		(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:  (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.  (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or			
		subsequent updated version of the table).  (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 24(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 24(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 25 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).			
All	25.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)			
NoD		<ul> <li>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 24) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable, and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects. The EMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include:</li> <li>(b) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:         <ol> <li>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</li> <li>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives); and</li> <li>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>			
NoR 3	25.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and  (ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.			

N. D	N.	On distant
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 1	25.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
•		<ul> <li>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable.</li> </ul>
		(ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds
		(iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
		(iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird
		affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The
		buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
		B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location
		(approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest:
		D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).  E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
		<ul> <li>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.</li> <li>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</li> <li>(i) a description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(ii) a description of the relocation site(s), including:         <ul> <li>A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;</li> <li>B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		(iii) a post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) any proposed monitoring
All	25.	(f) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.
		Advice note:
		Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:  (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;  (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and

Waka	Kotah	i proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
All	26.	Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and  (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3-, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 12);. The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no					
		net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.  C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards=, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).  (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in					
All	27.	relation to managing construction effects on trees.  Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)					
		<ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: <ol> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum;</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</li> <li>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</li> <li>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</li> <li>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when</li> </ul>					
		finalising the NUMP.  (g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.					

NoR No.	No.	Conditio	n
All			"
	28.	Network	Integration Management Plan (NIMP)
		Àι	least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring athority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a
			etwork Integration Management Plan (NIMP).  The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned.
			ansport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land
		tra	insport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:
		(i)	
		(ii)	design, management and operational matters.  sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design,
		(	management and operational matters.
	29.		ment Response Management Plan
			DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and Ibmitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) <u>St</u>	ne objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and
		m	easures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that
			sist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent vners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants)
			manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the
		Pr	oject presents.
		(c) <u>B</u> 1	usiness Associations and Community groups representing businesses and sidents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months
			ior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the
		de	evelopment of the DRMP.
			a chieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:
			A list of those likely to affected by the Project  Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by
		7	the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of
			visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and
			severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation,
			temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary
			wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.
		<u>(11</u>	i) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.
		<u>(iv</u>	Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial
			wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;
		<u>(v</u>	Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process,
			including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the
			mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being
		(v	completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.  i) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health
		(4	outcomes;
		<u>(v</u>	ii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available
			for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and
		(v	details of how people will qualify for assistance. iii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants,
		<u>-</u>	leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.
		<u>(i)</u>	Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain
			opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations,
			and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of
		,	demolition materials.
		<u>(x</u>	<ul> <li>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected</li> </ul>
			during construction
		<u>(x</u>	i) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures
		/~	listed in (ii)-(ix). ii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set
		<u>(X</u>	ii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.

NoR No.	No.	Condition		
	30.	Property Management Strategy		
Operat	tional	conditions		
NoR 1	31.	Low Noise Road Surface  (a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.  (b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance as far as practicable.		
NoRs 2 and 3	32.	Station Noise  All mechanical and electrical services (including the public address system) at the Milldale and Pine Valley East Stations shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary:  Time  Noise level  Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm  All other times  40dB L <sub>Aeq</sub> 75dB L <sub>AEmax</sub>		
		Noise shall be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008  "Acoustics – Measurement of environmental sound" and assessed in accordance with  New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 "Acoustics - Environmental Noise".		

#### **Attachments**

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

# NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi NoR 4 - SH1 Improvements)

#### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.  A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:  (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or  (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 23
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: chnical investigations (including trial embankments); eological site investigations; tion of access for geotechnical investigations; ishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; ucting and sealing site access roads; lition or removal of buildings and structures; tion of services; and ishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, rary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  Manuhiri werau ā Maki itai Waiohua

	Whanaunga
	Whanaunga Inanga o Ngāti Whātua
	Maru
	tu Kirikiri
	Whātua o Kaipara
	Tamaterā
	Tai ki Tāmaki
	Paoa Iwi Trust
	Paoa Trust Board
	Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
North growth area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is NZ Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:
	adjacent owners and occupiers;
	adjacent business owners and operators;
	central and local government bodies;
	community groups;
	developers;
	development agencies;
	educational facilities; and
0, (), (	network utility operators.  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Stage of Work	
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

## S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for $\frac{\text{Deletion}}{\text{Deletion}}$ and $\frac{\text{Bold/Underline}}{\text{For Additions}}$

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions						
NoR No.	Condition					
General cor	nditions					
NoR 4	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information  a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1  b) Where there is inconsistency between:  (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;  (ii) the Project description and concept plan in schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.					
NoR 4	<ul> <li>Project Information         <ul> <li>A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</li> <li>All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</li></ul></li></ul>					

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NO.	xx	Land use Integration Process  (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:  (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and  (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.  (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:  (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
		(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.  (c) Information requested or provided under Condition xx(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:  (i) design details including but not limited to:  A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);  B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);  C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;  D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and  E. traffic noise modelling contours.  (ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and  (iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.  (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.  The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period
NoR 4	3.	following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:  (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and  (ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.  The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement  (a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring
		<ul> <li>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: <ol> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</li> </ul>

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	4.	Designation Review  (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:  (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and  (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoR 4	5.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)  (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:  (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;  (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and  (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-c	onstru	uction conditions
NoR 4	6.	Outline Plan  (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.  (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.  (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan  (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;  (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;  (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;  (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;  (vi) Ecological Management Plan;  (vii) Tree Management Plan;  (ii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and  (iii) Network Integration Management Plan.

Waka	Waka Kotahi proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
NoR	7.	Management Plans			
4		<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:  <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> <li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7 may: <ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> <li>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</li> <li>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
		certification.			

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	8.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)  (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.  (b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to: is to
		<ul> <li>(i) lidentify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and</u> throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</li> <li>(ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage</li> </ul>
		with the project.  (c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the ewners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; (vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestenes and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.  (i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall Identify:  A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;  B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, and Network Utility operators) organisations, and businesses who will be engaged with;  C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders,
		community groups, organisations and businesses.  (ii) The SCEMP shall include:  A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;  B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);  C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for
		the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;  D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;  E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed
		hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and  F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where
		relevant.  G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions						
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
		<ul> <li>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</li> <li>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</li> </ul>						
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.						
NoR 4	9.	Network Utilities Integration  (a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.						
NoR 4	10.	Cultural Advisory Report  (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:  (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;  (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;  (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;  (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;  (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 11) and Historic Heritage Management Plan (Condition 22), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 16  (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.						
		<ul> <li>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</li> <li>(d) Conditions 10(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:         <ul> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						

#### NoR 11. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

- (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
- (b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
  - enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
  - (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
  - (iii) Consult with the QEII Trust with regard to the edge treatment of Kathys Thicket.
- (c) The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.
- (d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
  - is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
  - (ii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone.
  - (iii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing
    or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and
    cycling connections;
  - (iv) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
  - (v) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
    - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
    - B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
    - Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
- (e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 10 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
- (f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
- (g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
  - Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - (ii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
  - (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.
- (h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:
  - a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
  - developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
  - (iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following:
    - A. road design elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
    - B. roadside elements such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
    - architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
    - D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
    - E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
    - F. integration of passenger transport;
    - G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
    - H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 22); and
    - I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
    - J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
      - a. boundary features;
      - b. driveways;

## S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for $\frac{\text{Deletion}}{\text{Deletion}}$ and $\frac{\text{Bold/Underline}}{\text{For Additions}}$

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
		c. accessways; and					
		d. fences.					
		(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:					
		A. planting design details including:					
		<ul> <li>a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;</li> </ul>					
		b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;					
		c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones;					
		d. planting of stormwater wetlands;					
		e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting					
		requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 24)					
		and Tree Management Plan (Condition 25);					
		<ul> <li>f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li> </ul>					
		<ul> <li>g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul>					
		B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the					
		construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision					
		for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and					
		C. detailed specifications relating to the following:					
		a. weed control and clearance;					
		<ul><li>b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li></ul>					
		<ul><li>c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li></ul>					
		d. mulching; and					
		<ul> <li>e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</li> </ul>					
•	ific Ou	tline Plan requirements					
NoR 4		Flood Hazard					
7		For the purpose of Condition 12:					
		(a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval;					
		(b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;					
		(c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall,					
		passageway or garage;					
		<ul> <li>(d) Flood prone area – means a potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features;</li> </ul>					
		(e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the					
		AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including					
		existing buildings and roadways); and					
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).					

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR	12.	Flood Hazard
4		(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:  (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors. that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;  (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;  (iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) no overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;  (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event eutside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;  (vi) no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity x depth >=0.6; or  B. depth > 0.5m; or  C. velocity > 2m/s.  (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).  (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor
		level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
	13.	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.

## S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for $\frac{\text{Deletion}}{\text{Deletion}}$ and $\frac{\text{Bold/Underline}}{\text{For Additions}}$

Waka	Kotal	hi proposed conditions				
		<del>,</del>				
NoR	No.	Condition				
No.						
Cons	tructio	on conditions				
NoR	NoR 14. Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)					
4		(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.				
		(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:				
		(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;				
		<ul> <li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> </ul>				
		(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed				
		hours of work;				
		(iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating				
		construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the				
		surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social				
		organisations) feel safe and respected;				
		(v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when				
		adjacent to residential areas				
		(vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;				
		(vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction				
		materials from public roads or places;				
		(viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;				
		<ul> <li>(ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> </ul>				
		(x) procedures for incident management;				
		(x) procedures for includent management, (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment				
		to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;				
		(xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous				
		materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill				
		response(s) and clean up;				
		(xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and				
		(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.				
NoR	15.	Complaints Register				
4		(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the				
		Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:				
		(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;				
		<ul><li>(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;</li><li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant)</li></ul>				
		wishes to remain anonymous);				
		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response				
		provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;				
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and				
		(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to				
		the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually				
		dusty conditions generally.  (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the				
		Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.				
	<u> </u>	I manager aport request as soon as practicable after the request is made.				

## S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for $\frac{\text{Deletion}}{\text{Deletion}}$ and $\frac{\text{Bold/Underline}}{\text{For Additions}}$

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	16.	Cultural Monitoring Plan  (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:  (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;  (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;  (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;  (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and  (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol  (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

-	No.	Condition						
No.		<u> </u>						
	17.	<ul> <li>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</li> <li>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work submitted to the Manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, acconstruction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: <ul> <li>(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on the safety of all transport users;</li> <li>(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic mover including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicule pedestrian traffic near schools, and in particular the avoidance of heavy trate the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times manage traffic congestion;</li> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and locate parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of worker visitors;</li> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe manager and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cynethods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads practicable, or to consult with the property owner or occupant and palternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how a is managed for loading and unloading of goods;</li> <li>(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering lost fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;</li> <li>(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures of methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures could include maximum increases in journey time and traffic volumes key routes; and</li> <li>(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of threst identified in (ix) being exceeded</li></ul></li></ul>						
		Management or any subsequent version.						
NoR 4	18.	Construction Noise Standards  (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:19     Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in following table as far as practica  Table 18.1 Construction Noise Standards						
		Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	LAFmax			
		Occupied activity						
		Weekday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB			
		Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
		Saturday	0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	85 dB 75 dB 75 dB			
		Sunday and Publi		45 dB	75 dB			

		ni proposed condition						
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB				
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 18.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 21 shall apply.						
NoR 4	19.	Construction Vibrati	on Standards					
		vibration and s vibrations and standards s	shock - Vibration of fi	xed structures – Guide ects on structures and s following table	th ISO 4866:2010 Mechani elines for the measurement shall comply with the vibrat as far as practical	t of tion		
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*			
		Occupied activity s	ensitive to noise	,				
		Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv			
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv			
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv			
		All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2			
			At all other times Vibration	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2			
			continuous		values			
		further explanation re	garding Category A an	d B criteria	ce noise and vibration guide			
		- Part 2: Vibration'	·		on construction and open si			
		methodology in (c) If measured of	n Condition <mark>21</mark> shall ap r predicted vibration 1	ply. rom construction activi	able 19.1 is not practicable, ities exceeds the Category pe construction vibration dur	у А		
		those activities (d) If measured of criteria those	s. r predicted vibration f activities must only p	rom construction activi	ities exceeds the Category	у В		

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR	20.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)
NoR 4	20.	(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.  (c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 18 and 19 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics — Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:  (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;  (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;  (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;  (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;  (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable;  (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;  (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.  (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;  (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;  (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 18 and/or vibration standards Condition 19 Category A or Category B will not b
		<ul> <li>(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</li> <li>(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option</li> </ul>
		for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

Waka	Waka Kotahi proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
NoR 4	21.	Schedule to a CNVMP			
		<ul> <li>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:         <ul> <li>(i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 18</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
		(ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 19.			
		<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:         <ul> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish times;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
		predicted rose and to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 18 and 19 and the predicted duration of the exceedance;  (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;			
		<ul> <li>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject</li> </ul>			
		to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.			
		(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.			
		(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.			

NaD	N.	Condition					
	NO.	Condition					
NoR No. NoR 4	No. 22.	Historic Heritage Management Plan  (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:  (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;  (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;  (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;  (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;  (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;  (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;  (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or a					
		positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and  C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition					
		10.  (c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.					
		Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the Waka Kotahi Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.					

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR	23.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey
4		<ul> <li>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:         <ul> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</li> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 23(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 23(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 24 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</li> </ul>

#### NoR 24. **Ecological Management Plan (EMP)** An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 23) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable, and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects. The EMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include: (b) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats: measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats. (ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the (iii) purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; (iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives); and details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill. If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (c) (excluding wetland birds): how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird (i) breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and (ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds. If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland (d) birds: (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable. (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any (iii) Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity: (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include: a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest: adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna: (e) a description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued: (ii) a description of the relocation site(s), including: A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat: (iii) a post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and any proposed monitoring The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken (f) in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.

If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of kauri snail

Timing and duration of the works;

(g)

Waka Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	Condition
	(ii) A description of salvaging methods; and (iii) A description of relocation methods, including transfer methods, relocation site(s) selection and pest control
	Advice note:  Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:  (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;  (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and  (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).
NoR 4 25.	Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3-, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11); The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.  C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards-, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).  (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – €D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.

Waka	Waka Kotahi proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
NoR	26.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)				
4		<ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> </ul>				
		(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;				
		(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;				
		(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum;				
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u>				
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.				
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed				
	(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.					
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.				
NoR	27.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)				
4		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).				
		<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:         <ul> <li>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
		<ul><li>(ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</li></ul>				

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	No. 28.	Development Response Management Plan  (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.  (c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.  (d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:  (i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project  (ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.  (iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.  (iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;  (v) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;  (vi) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;  (vi) R
		(x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction  (xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).  (xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set
		out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.

Waka	Kotal	ni proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	29.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP,  (b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.  (c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.  (d) The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the
Opera	 ationa	community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.
NoR 4	30.	Low Noise Road Surface  (a) Asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.  (b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance as far as
NoR 4		<ul> <li>Traffic Noise</li> <li>For the purposes of Conditions 31 to 44:</li> <li>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</li> <li>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</li> <li>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(i) P40 – means Transport Agency NZTA P40:2014 Specification for noise mitigation Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in beige in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(k) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806; and</li> <li>(l) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</li> </ul>
NoR 4	31.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 31 to 44 (all traffic noise conditions).  The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or  (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.

Waka	Kotał	ni proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
		for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.			
NoR 4	32.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.			
NoR 4	33.	Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.			
NoR 4	34.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.			
NoR 4	35.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with P40 shall be provided to the Manager for information.			
NoR 4	36.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.			
NoR 4	37.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').			
NoR 4	38.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within twelve months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.			
NoR 4	39.	<ul> <li>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if:</li> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or</li> <li>(b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or</li> <li>(c) The building owner did not agree to entry within twelve months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or</li> <li>(d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.</li> <li>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</li> </ul>			
NoR 4	40.	Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:  (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and  (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and  (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.			
NoR 4	41.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.			
NoR 4	42.	Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:			

Waka	Waka Kotahi proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
		<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or</li> <li>(c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or</li> <li>(d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.</li> </ul>				
NoR 4	43.	Within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project, a post-construction review report written in accordance with P40 Specification for Noise Mitigation 2014 shall be provided to the Manager.				
NoR 4	44.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable				

#### **Attachments**

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

**Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas** 

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

#### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS - (Auckland Transport NoR 5)

#### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:  (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from
	Council that the material change to the management plan is certified;  (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or  (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services;  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

(in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Akitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Manuhiri (e) Te Akitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Ta iki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted Network Utility Operator Nor Nor Nor Nor Notice of Requirement North Growth Area Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Örewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat Network Utilities Management Plan NZAA New Zealand Archaeological Association Outline Plan Project Liaison Person Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF) Requiring Authority Resource Management Act (1991) Stakeholder Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806.2010: Acoustics — Road-traffic noise — New and altered roads Resource Management Act (1991) Stakeholder Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan Stakeholder Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan Stakeholder Stakeholder Communi	Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Network Utility Operator  NOR  Notice of Requirement  North Growth Area  Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Örewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat  NUMP  Network Utilities Management Plan  NEW Zealand Archaeological Association  Outline Plan  Project Liaison Person  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stay of Work  Start of Construction  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Mana Whenua	<ul> <li>(a) Ngāti Manuhiri</li> <li>(b) Te Kawerau ā Maki</li> <li>(c) Te Ākitai Waiohua</li> <li>(d) Ngāti Whanaunga</li> <li>(e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua</li> <li>(f) Ngāti Maru</li> <li>(g) Te Patu Kirikiri</li> <li>(h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</li> <li>(i) Ngāti Tamaterā</li> <li>(j) Nga Tai ki Tāmaki</li> <li>(k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust</li> <li>(l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board</li> <li>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should</li> </ul>
North Growth Area  North Growth Area  Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Örewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat  NUMP  Network Utilities Management Plan  NEW Zealand Archaeological Association  Outline Plan  Project Liaison Person  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics — Road-traffic noise — New and altered roads  Requiring Authority  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder Community adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent owners and occupiers; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) developers; (f) developement agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  Suitably Qualified Person  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Notwork Litility Operator	
North Growth Area  Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Örewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat  New Zealand Archaeological Association  Outline Plan  Project Liaison Person  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)  Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholder to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.		<u> </u>
NZAA  Outline Plan  Project Liaison Person  Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)  Requiring Authority  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder  Stakeholder owners and occupiers;  (b) adjacent business owners and operators;  (c) central and local government bodies;  (d) community groups;  (e) developers;  (f) developernent agencies;  (g) educational facilities; and  (h) network utility operators.  Stay of Work  State Ocnstruction  Stakeholder Person  Appresson or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale
Outline Plan  An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA  Project Liaison Person  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics — Road-traffic noise — New and altered roads  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Project Liaison Person  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport  Resource Management Act (1991)  SCEMP  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	NZAA	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Frotected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  SCEMP  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) developers; (f) developement agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  Suitably Qualified Person  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Outline Plan	
Facilities (PPF)  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  SCEMP  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Project Liaison Person	Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the
Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  SCEMP  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.		
SCEMP  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
Stakeholder  Stakeholder be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	RMA	
as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	SCEMP	
(c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Stakeholder	as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers;
Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.		<ul> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) developers;</li> <li>(f) development agencies;</li> <li>(g) educational facilities; and</li> </ul>
Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.		
ULDMP Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan	Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
	ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Aucklar	Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
Genera	l conditi	ions	
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information	
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:         <ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
All	2.	Project Information	
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.	
		<ul> <li>(b) All directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ol> <li>(i) the status of the Project; including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> <li>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ol> </li></ul>	
ĺ		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.	
		(d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a	
		copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.	

Auckla	nd Trans	sport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No. All		
,	3.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of
		land uses. To achieve this purpose:  (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and  (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
		(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:  (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and  (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:  (i) design details including but not limited to:  A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);  B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);  C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;  D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and  E. traffic noise modelling contours.
		<ul> <li>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</li> <li>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:  (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence
		detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and  (ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.
		(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
All	4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement  (a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:  (i) a list of Stakeholders;
		<ul> <li>(ii) a list of Stakeholders,</li> <li>(iii) a list of Stakeholders,</li> <li>(iii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul>
		(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
All	5.	Designation Review  (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:  (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and  (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.	
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 3015 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
NoR 11	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
All	7.	(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:  (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;  (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and  (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.	
All	8.	<ul> <li>General Section 176 Approval</li> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation,</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>	

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
Pre-co	nstructio	on conditions	
All	9.	Outline Plan  (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.	
		(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.  (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;  (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;  (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;  (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;  (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;  (vi) Ecological Management Plan;  (vii) Tree Management Plan;  (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and  (ix) Network Integration Management Plan;	
All	10.	Management Plans	
		<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> <li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: <ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> <li>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</li> <li>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

Auckla	nd Tran	sport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
All	11.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)
		(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or
		organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.
		(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to: is to
		(i) <b>li</b> dentify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and
		adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior
		to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build
		relationships.
		(ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.
		(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include:
		(i) a list of Stakeholders;
		(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not
		own or have occupation rights to;
		(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in
		(b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the
		Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently
		displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the
		duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the
		Construction Works; (vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with
		Mana Whenua:
		(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly
		affected;
		(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on
		weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above;
		and
		(ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set
		out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
		(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:
		A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;
		B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local
		Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North
		Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such
		as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and
		businesses who will be engaged with;
		C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is
		directly affected;
		D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders,
		community groups, organisations and businesses.  (ii) The SCEMP shall include:
		A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;
		B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details
		shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information
		source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the
		site(s); C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available
		for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or
		complaints about the Construction Works;
		D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in
		consultation with Mana Whenua;
		E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working
		hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified
		in (c)(i) A-B above; and
		1200

No. No.	F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.  G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;  H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and
	methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.  G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;  H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that
	I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).  (d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information
	ten werking days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
All 12.	Cultural Advisory Report  (a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku lho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:  (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;  (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;  (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;  (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;  (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18  (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.  (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;  (d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  (ii) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design;

		io radiione
All 1	3. U	rban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
	(a	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work an submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the
		SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan a
		least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
	(b	<ul> <li>The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</li> <li>(i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surroundin</li> </ul>
		landscape and urban context; and
		(ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effect
		as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
	(c	The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation
		including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detaile
		design response.
	(d	<ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</li> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) an</li> </ul>
		landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such a</u>
		catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes, th
		surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centre
		and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and ope space zones;
		(ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of the content of the concept strategies to support a variety of the concept strategies to support</u>
		appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passiv
		surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designate
		corridor; (iii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered an
		the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
		(iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with
		existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure an walking and cycling connections;
		(v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
		(vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines
		such as:  A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
		B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
		C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/and
		graffiti measures.
		<ul><li>(vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Proces (Condition 3)</li></ul>
	(e	
		provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desire
		outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and value identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the
		ULDMP.
	(f)	
	/~	least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
	(g	<ul> <li>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</li> <li>(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;</li> </ul>
		(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or ar
		subsequent updated version;
		<ul><li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version</li><li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatmen</li></ul>
		<ul><li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatmen</li><li>(2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li></ul>
		(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent update
		version.
	(h	<ul> <li>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</li> <li>(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept</li> </ul>
		and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
		(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities
		and public transport; and
		<ul> <li>(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li> <li>A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradie</li> </ul>
		and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters ar
		the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including sl
		lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatmer
		roadside width and treatment;  B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage
J	1	D. TOGUSIUG GIGITIGIT — SUULI AS IIQHILIHQ, ICHUHQ, WAYIIHUHU AHU SIUHAUC.

roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;

Auckla	nd Tran	port proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
		C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including
		bridges and retaining walls;  D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and
		swales;
		F. integration of passenger transport;
		G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and
		dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;  H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and
		I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
		J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
		a. boundary features;
		b. driveways;
		c. accessways; and d. fences.
		(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:
		A. planting design details including:
		a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained
		with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant).
		Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained:
		b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
		c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use,
		streams, Riparian margins and open space zones;
		<ul> <li>d. planting of stormwater wetlands;</li> <li>e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting</li> </ul>
		requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions
		26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27);
		f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of
		any resource consents for the project; and
		<ul> <li>g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul>
		B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
		construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include
		provision for planting within each planting season following completion
		of works in each Stage of Work; and C. detailed specifications relating to the following:
		<ul> <li>C. detailed specifications relating to the following:</li> <li>a. weed control and clearance;</li> </ul>
		b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		d. mulching; and
		<ul> <li>e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</li> </ul>
Specifi	c Outlin	Plan requirements
All		Flood Hazard
, wi		For the purpose of Condition 14:
		(a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval;
		(b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;
		(c) Existing authorised habitable floor - means the floor level of any room (floor) in a
		residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is
		submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;
		(d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly
		comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a
		result of constructed features;
		(e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future
		flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future
		Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;
		(f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project
		(including existing buildings and roadways); and

Auckla	uckland Transport proposed conditions	
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been
		completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	Flood Hazard
		(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:
		(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable
		floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building
		floors. that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;
		(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community,
		commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject
		to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;
		(iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing
		overland flow paths, unless provided by other means; (iv) new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and
		discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1%
		AEP event downstream;
		(v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and
		adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project
		scenarios;
		(vi) no new flood prone areas; and
		(vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u>
		access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is
		submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP
		rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:
		A. velocity x depth >=0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or
		C. velocity > 2m/s.
		(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and
		developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its
		equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1%
		AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate
		change).
		(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of
		the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised
		habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary
		landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative
		outcome.
All	15.	Existing property access
		(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with
		landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the
		project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access
		will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.

Auckla	nd Trans	sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Constr	uction c	onditions
All	16.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
		(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u> .
		(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:  (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected; (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
All	17	(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.  Complaints Pogister
All	17.	Complaints Register  (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:  (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;  (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);  (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;  (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and  (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.  (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to

		sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR	No. 18.	Condition  Cultural Monitoring Plan  (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:  (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;  (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;  (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;  (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and  (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol  (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by
		Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.  Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring

		sport proposed conditi	ons					
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
All	19.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)						
		(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of \						
		submitted to the Manager for certification.						
					itigate, as far as practicable			
					ctive, the CTMP shall includ ffic management activities of			
		traffic;	s to manage the ene	cis of temporary tra	ille management activities t			
			es to ensure the safe					
					I timing of traffic movement			
					ent hours to manage vehicul ular the avoidance of hea			
					tudent arrival and departu			
			or to manage traffic co					
					rehicles, the size and location			
			ng areas for plant, cor	nstruction vehicles a	nd the vehicles of workers a			
		visitors;						
					ethods to ensure the sa s, including public transpo			
			ans and cyclists;	noc of traine now	s, including public transpo			
					ty and/or private roads whe			
					ner or occupant and provide			
			ve access arrangem is managed for loadir		t be, including details of ho			
					icles, including covering loa			
					t site exit points and the time			
			of any material depo					
					traffic management measure			
		to affect services		residents / public	/ stakeholders / emergen			
				performance param	eters during the construction			
		phase,	including any measu		pliance with the performan			
			ters; and					
					nted in the event of threshol			
			d in (ix) being exceed		ating to traffic manageme			
					Zealand Guide to Tempora			
		Traffic Management or any subsequent version.						
All	20.	Construction Noise Standards						
		<ul> <li>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the n</li> </ul>						
			out in the following tal					
		Standards Set C	out in the following tai	ne as iai as piactica	DIC.			
		Table 20.1 Construct	ion Noise Standard	S				
		Day of week	Time period	LAeq(15min)	L <sub>AFmax</sub>			
		Occupied activity s			I			
		Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
			200011 - 003011	TJ UD				

Auckla	kland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
		All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB		
		(b) Where complian	nce with the noise stand	dards set out in Table 2	0.1 is not practicable,	
		the methodolog	y in Condition 23 shall	apply.		
All	21. Construction Vibration Standards  (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guideline measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as presented in accordance with ISO 4 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guideline measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures is comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as presented in accordance with ISO 4 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guideline measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures is comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as presented in accordance with ISO 4 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of their effects on structures is comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as presented in accordance with ISO 4 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of their effects on structures is comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as presented in accordance with ISO 4 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of their effects on structures is comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as presented in accordance with ISO 4 Mechanical vibration and the ISO 4 Mechanical vibration and th					
		Table 21.1 Constructi	on Vibration Standard	ds		
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	
		Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise			
		Occupied activities	Night-time 2000h -	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv	
		sensitive to noise	0630h		1mm/s ppv	
			Daytime 0630h -	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	
			2000h	1mm/s ppv		
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	
		All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN		
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**	
			Vibration transient		Table B2	
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**	
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values	
		* Category A criteria ad	· ·			
		** Category B criteria b		0 0	•	
				struction and mainten arding Category A and		
				ise and vibration cont		
		and open sites – Part	2: Vibration'	ise and vibration cont	ioi on construction	
				tandards set out in Tabl	e 21.1 is not practicable,	
		the methodolog	y in Condition 23 shall	apply	•	
		(c) If measured o	r predicted vibration	n from construction	activities exceeds the	
			riteria, a Suitably Q ibration during those		assess and manage	
		(d) If measured of Category B cr affected building	r predicted vibration iteria those activities	from construction must only proceed	activities exceeds the if vibration effects on by a Suitably Qualified	
		Person.				

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)				
		(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and				
		submitted to the manager for certification.				
		(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.				
		(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction				
		noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards				
		set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the				
		CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard				
		NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics - Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a				
		minimum, address the following:				
		<ul><li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li></ul>				
		(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would				
		OCCUr;				
		<ul><li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li><li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li></ul>				
		<ul> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements</li> </ul>				
		to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays				
		and public holidays as far practicable;				
		(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and				
		vibration;				
		(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and				
		stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the				
		period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration				
		complaints.				
		(viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to				
		minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours				
		for all workers;				
		(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP				
		(Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or				
		vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable;				
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which				
		shall be Category B day time levels;				
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before				
		and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has				
		occurred as a result of construction vibration;				
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable				
		option for management of effects are being implemented; and				
		(xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.				

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
	23.	Schedule to a CNVMP  (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:  (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the Laeq criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:  A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.  (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.  (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:  (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;  (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;  (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;  (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;  (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;			
		<ul> <li>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> <li>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</li> <li>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</li> </ul>			

Auckla	nd Tran	sport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
All	24.	Historic Heritage Management Plan
		(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua
		prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager</u> for certification.
		(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate
		any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall
		identify:
		(i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures
		to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
		(ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage
		places within the Designation to inform detailed design;
		(iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the
		Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an
		Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the
		Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
		(v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and
		HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies
		involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and
		monitoring of conditions;
		(vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these
		are directly affected by the Project;
		(vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic
		heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse
		effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in
		accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1:
		Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November
		2018), or any subsequent version;
		(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down
		by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
		(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic
		heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as
		far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
		A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
		B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
		achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public
		awareness and interpretation signage; and
		C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
		on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery
		Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of
		Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and
		Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to
		cultural values identified under Condition 12).
		(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the
		Manager Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months
		of completion.
		Advice note:
		Accidental Discoveries
		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of
		the AUP

Aucklar	nd Tran	sport proposed conditions	
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
All	25.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey  (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:  (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.  (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).  (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).	
All	26.	<ul> <li>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)         <ul> <li>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</li> <li>To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:  (i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.  (ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;  (iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;  (iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).  (v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill	
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds): (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and (ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.	

Aucklan	d Trans	sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a \$\textit{\textit{\textit{50m}}\textit{200m}\textit{m}} radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within \$\textit{50m}\textit{200m}\textit{m}\$ of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include::must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encreachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds-Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).  E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<ul> <li>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna: <ol> <li>A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued;</li> <li>A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ol> <li>A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;</li> <li>B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat;</li> <li>A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and</li> <li>Any proposed monitoring.</li> </ol> </li> </ol></li></ul>
All	26.	<ul> <li>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</li> <li>Advice note:         Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:         <ul> <li>(i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</li> <li>(ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and</li> <li>(iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Aucklar	nd Trans	sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs	27.	Tree Management Plan
	27.	Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3-, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-, The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.  C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards-, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant quidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme)  E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A - CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;  F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physic
		are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project
1		in relation to managing construction effects on trees.

Auckla	uckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)				
		<ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and</li> </ul>				
		(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:				
		(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;				
		(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;				
		(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;				
		(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice				
		including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of				
		Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical				
		hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum:				
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility				
		Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project at least				
		six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length				
		of the Projects until the last project has been completed.				
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.				
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed				
		(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.				
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.				
All	29.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)				
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the				
		Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling				
		authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).  (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned				
		transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe				
		land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:				
		(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and				
		(ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both				
		design, management and operational matters.				

Auckla	nd Tran	sport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		D. I
	30.	Development Response Management Plan (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
		and submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and
		measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that
		assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and
		their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the
		opportunities the Project presents.
		(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and</u>
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in
		the development of the DRMP.
		(d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:
		(i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss
		of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and
		severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and
		relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support,
		business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures
		and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.
		(iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme.
		where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.
		(iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial
		wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs:  (v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets
		and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process,
		including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the
		mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being
		completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.  (vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health
		outcomes;
		(vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be
		available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property
		owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.  (viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants,
		leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.
		(ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply
		chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community
		organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and
		recycling of demolition materials.
		(x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to
		support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction
		(xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures
		listed in (ii)-(ix).
		(xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods
		set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.
	31.	Property Management Strategy
	31.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a
		PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the
		AUP:OP. (b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by
		(b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected
		owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information
		website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.
		(c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure
		the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding
		area.
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Auckla	nd Trans	sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(d) The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.
Operati	onal co	nditions
All	32.	Low Noise Road Surface  (a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.  (b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.
		Future Resurfacing Work
		(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres,
		hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.
All	33.	Future Resurfacing Work
		<ul> <li>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ol> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.</li> </ul>
ΛΙΙ	1	Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.
All		Traffic Noise For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:

Aucklar	d Trans	sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<ul> <li>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</li> <li>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</li> <li>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in pink in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</li> <li>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</li> <li>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not represented.</li> </ul>
All	34.	Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the Nor.  The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).
		The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or  (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.  Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic
		forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.
All	35.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.  For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).
All	36.	Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
All	37.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
All	38.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.
All	39.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable

#### Attachments

**Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information** 

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

#### Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

#### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS - (Auckland Transport NoR 6)

#### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition			
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility			
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan			
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991			
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan			
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:  (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified;  (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or			
	(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received			
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan			
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP			
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use			
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25			
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works			
Council	Auckland Council			
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan			
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation			
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects			
EMP	Ecological Management Plan			
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018			
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services;  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)			
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan			
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga			
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014			
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines			

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate				
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should				
Network Utility Operator	be consulted  Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA				
NOR	Notice of Requirement				
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat				
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan				
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association				
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA				
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works				
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads				
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport				
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)				
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan				
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers;				
	<ul> <li>(b) adjacent business owners and operators;</li> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) developers;</li> <li>(f) development agencies;</li> <li>(g) educational facilities; and</li> <li>(h) network utility operators.</li> </ul>				
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan				
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start				
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.				
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan				

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
Genera	General conditions					
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information  (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline				
		Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1  (b) Where there is inconsistency between:				
		(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;				
		the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.				
All	2.	Project Information				
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.				
		(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:				
		(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in</u> relation to implementation of the management plans;				
		(ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries;				
		(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;				
		<ul> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> </ul>				
		(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.				
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of				
		Construction, and any staging of works.  (d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a				
		copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they				
		are developed for a Stage of Works.				

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	Land use Integration Process
		<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:         <ul> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and  (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate
		their development plans or master planning with the designation.  (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:  (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and  (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use
		integration. (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be
		limited to the following matters:  (i) design details including but not limited to:  A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);  B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);  C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;  D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and  E. traffic noise modelling contours.
		<ul> <li>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</li> <li>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section</li> </ul>
		176(1)(b) of the RMA.  (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds
		for not providing it.  (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following
		the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:  (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and  (ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where
		appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.  (f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
All	4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement
		(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of
		properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.
	1	(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	5.	Designation Review  (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:  (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and  (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.				
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.				
NoR 11	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 2515 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.				
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.				
All	7.	(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:  (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;  (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and  (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.				
All	8.	<ul> <li>General Section 176 Approval</li> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation,</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>				

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
Pre-co	Pre-construction conditions					
All	9.	Outline Plan				
		(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.  (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.  (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;  (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;  (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;  (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;  (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;  (vi) Ecological Management Plan;  (vii) Tree Management Plan;  (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and  (ix) Network Integration Management Plan;				
All	10.	(x) Development Response Management Plan.  Management Plans				
		<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> <li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: <ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> <li>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</li> <li>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				

No. Cor	ndition
No. Cor	ikeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)  A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.  The objectives of the SCEMP are to:is-te  (i) Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.  (ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.  To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include:  (ii) a list of Stakeholders;  (iii) a list of stakeholders;  (iii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;  (iii) a list of stakeholders;  (iii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;  (iii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;  (iii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;  (iii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);  (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);  (iv) the procedures for encuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua with the public proposed hours of construction and engag
	No. Col. (a) (b)

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
		<ul> <li>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</li> <li>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</li> </ul>				
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.				
All	12.	Cultural Advisory Report				
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana				
		Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:				
		<ul> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> </ul>				
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;				
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;				
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18				
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.				
		(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable:				
		(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and  (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.				

	•		
All	13.	Urba	n and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
		(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and
			submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the
			SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at
		(1)	least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
		(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
			(i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding
			landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects
			as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
		(c)	The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and
		` ′	opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation,
			including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed
			design response.
		(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
			(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including all relevant planning documents such as
			catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes, the
			surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres
			and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open
			space zones;
			(ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of</u>
			appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated
			corridor;
			(iii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and
			the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
			(iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with,
			existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and
			walking and cycling connections;
			<ul><li>(v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li><li>(vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines,</li></ul>
			such as:
			A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
			B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
			C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-
			graffiti measures.
			(vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3)
		(e)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to
		(-)	provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired
			outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values
			identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the
		(6)	ULDMP.
		(f)	Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at
		(g)	least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.  The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
		(9)	(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
			(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any
			subsequent updated version;
			(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
			(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments
			<ul> <li>(2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>
		(h)	<ul><li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li><li>The ULDMP(s) shall include:</li></ul>
		(,	(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept,
			and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
	1		(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities
	1		and public transport; and
	1		(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
	1		A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and
	1		the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip
	1		lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment,
	1		roadside width and treatment;
			B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
	·		

Auckia	ind Tra	nsport proposed con	iditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
		C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including
		D.	bridges and retaining walls;
		E.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and
			swales;
		F.	integration of passenger transport;
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and
			dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
		H. I.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
		J.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas, and re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
			a. boundary features;
			b. driveways;
			c. accessways; and
		(iv) planti	d. fences. ing details and maintenance requirements:
		(iv) pianti	planting design details including:
		7	a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained
			with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant).
			Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
			b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
			<ul> <li>treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,</li> <li>Riparian margins and open space zones;</li> </ul>
			d. planting of stormwater wetlands;
			e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting
			requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions
			26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27);
			f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
			g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas
			as appropriate.
		B.	a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
			construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include
			provision for planting within each planting season following completion of
		C.	works in each Stage of Work; and detailed specifications relating to the following:
		0.	a. weed control and clearance;
			b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
			<ul> <li>ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li> </ul>
			d. mulching; and
			e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specif All	ic Outli	ne Plan requirements	S
, ui		Flood Hazard	Condition 1/1:
		For the purpose of (	uns Average Recurrence Interval;
			ans Annual Exceedance Probability;
			uthorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a
		residential	building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is
			excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an
			nall, passageway or garage;
			ne area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a
			on topographical depression areas. The areas can occur haturally or as a constructed features;
			Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows
		allowing fo	or development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum
			s surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in
		1 +ha ALID +	he probable level of development arising from zone changes;
			ct development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).		
All	14.	Flood Hazard  (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:  (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors. that are already subject to flooding or have a freebeard less than 500mm;  (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freebeard of less than 300mm;  (iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;  (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event eutside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;  (vii) no new flood prone areas; and  (viii) no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity x depth >=0.6; or  B. depth > 0.5m; or  C. velocity > 2m/s.  (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).  (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new ove		
All	15.	outcome.  Existing property access  (a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with		
		landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.		

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Const	ruction	conditions
All	16.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
		(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and</u> submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
		<ul><li>(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li><li>(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including</li></ul>
		their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		proposed hours of work; (iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for
		educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and
		(v) social organisations) feel safe and respected; details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas
		(vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;
		<ul> <li>(vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> </ul>
		(x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and
		equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;  (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	Complaints Register
		(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:  (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;  (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the
		<ul> <li>(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</li> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</li> </ul>
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
		(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

Auckla	uckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	18.	Cultural Monitoring Plan  (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:  (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;  (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;  (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;  (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and  (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol  (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.		
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.		

		nsport proposed cond	itions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
All	19.	Construction Traffic	Management Plan (	CTMP)				
				=	ction for a Stage of Wor	rk <b>and</b>		
		submitted to	the Manager for cert	<u>ification</u> .				
		(b) The objective of	of the CTMP is to avoi	d, remedy or mitigate,	, as far as practicable, ac	dverse		
			affic effects. To achie		CTMP snall include: ffic management activit	tios or		
		traffic;	is to manage the end	cos or temporary tra	ille management activit	iles oi		
			res to ensure the safe					
					timing of traffic mover			
					ent hours to manage vel ular the avoidance of			
					tudent arrival and dep			
		times,	or to manage traffic co	ongestion;				
					hicles, the size and loca			
				struction vehicles and	d the vehicles of worker	rs and		
		visitors	•	and other methods to	ensure the safe manag	ıomon		
					ic transport, pedestrian			
		cyclists		3 7 1 1 1				
					ty and/or private roads			
					ner or occupant and part be, including details of			
			is managed for loadir			JI HOV		
					icles, including covering	load		
					site exit points and the	timel		
			al of any material depo			001180		
					traffic management mea / stakeholders / emer			
		service		. rediaente / public	, stationolable , sinion	gono		
					eters during the constr			
				ires to monitor comp	oliance with the perform	mance		
			eters; and of any measures pror	osed to be implemen	nted in the event of three	sholds		
			ed in (ix) being exceed		ned in the event of time.	31 lola.		
		(c) Auditing, moni	toring and reporting re	quirements relating to	o traffic management ac			
					d Guide to Temporary	Traffi		
All	20.	Construction Noise	or any subsequent ver Standards	51011.				
			oise shall be measure	ed and assessed in a	ccordance with			
			9 Acoustics – Constru	ction Noise and shall	comply with the noise			
		NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:						
		Table 20.1 Construc	tion Noise Standard	_				
				<b>.</b>				
		Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	LAFmax			
		Occupied activity			75 10			
		Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
		Caturday	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h	70 dB 45 dB	85 dB 75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB			
		Sunday and Public	0630h - 0630h	45 dB 45 dB	75 dB			
		Holidays	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	45 dB 55 dB	85 dB			
		I   I   I   I   I   I   I   I   I	1800h - 1800h	45 dB	75 dB			
		1.1	100011 - 200011	40 UD	75 UD	- 1		
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed condit	ions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
		All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
		(b) Where complian	nce with the noise stan	dards set out in Table 2	20.1 is not practicable, the
		methodology in	Condition 23 shall app	ly.	
All	21.	Construction Vibratio	on Standards		
		(a) Construction vik	oration shall be measure	ed in accordance with IS	SO 4866:2010 Mechanical
		vibration and sh	nock – Vibration of fixed	d structures – Guideline	es for the measurement of
		vibrations and e			Il comply with the vibration
		standards se	t out in the f	ollowing table as	far as practicable.
		Table 21.1 Constructi	ion Vibration Standar	ds	
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
		Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise		
		Occupied activities	Night-time 2000h -	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
		sensitive to noise	0630h		1mm/s ppv
			Daytime 0630h -	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
			2000h	1mm/s ppv	
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
		All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN	<del>14150-3:1999</del>
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**
			Vibration transient		Table B2
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values
		* Category A criteria ad	•		
		,		999 building damage ci	•
				struction and mainten	
		-		arding Category A and	
				<u>ise and vibration cont</u>	trol on construction and
		open sites – Part 2: V			la 04 4 la mat musaticable
			nce with the vibration si ly in Condition 23 shall		le 21.1 is not practicable,
				appiy rom construction acti	vities exceeds the
				ified Person shall ass	
			ibration during those		
		(d) If measured or	predicted vibration f	rom construction acti	
	1			must only proceed if v	
	1		ngs are assessed, mo	onitored and mitigated	by a Suitably Qualified
		Person.			

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)			
		(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and			
		submitted to the manager for certification.			
		(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.			
		(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and			
		implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out			
		in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP			
		shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard			
		NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a			
		minimum, address the following:			
		(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;			
		(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would			
		occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;			
		(iii) the construction hoise and vibration standards for the project, (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;			
		(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements			
		to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays			
		and public holidays as far practicable;			
		<ul><li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li></ul>			
		(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.			
		(viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;			
		<ul> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> </ul>			
		(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable;			
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;			
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has			
		occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable			
		option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.			

Auckl	uckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	23.	Schedule to a CNVMP  (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the			
		construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:			
		<ul> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> </ul>			
		A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.			
		(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.			
		(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include			
		details such as:			
		<ul><li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li><li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li></ul>			
		(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance:			
		(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;			
		(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;			
		(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and			
		(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.			
		(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are			
		covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.			
		(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the			
		Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in			
		accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation			
		undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and			
		have not been taken into account.			

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	Historic Heritage Management Plan
NoR No.	No.	Historic Heritage Management Plan  (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:  (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;  (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;  (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;  (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;  (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;  (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;  (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or a
		<ul> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:         <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;</li> <li>B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12).  (c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.  Advice note:
		Accidental Discoveries  The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP

NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey
		<ul> <li>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</li> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat</li> </ul>
		that may have established prior to construction works and which may be
		impacted.  (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).
		(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).
All	26.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)
		(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to</u> the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects</u> . To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12,	26.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:  (i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.
13		(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
		<ul> <li>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</li> </ul>
		(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<ul> <li>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</li> <li>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</li> <li>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity</li> </ul>
		Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.

# S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for $\frac{\text{Deletion}}{\text{Deletion}}$ and $\frac{\text{Bold/Underline}}{\text{For Additions}}$

NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;  (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encreachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledging); and C. minimicing the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands  (v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:  (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued;  (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including:  A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;  B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat;  (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and  (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<ul> <li>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</li> <li>Advice note:         <ul> <li>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</li></ul></li></ul>

# S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for $\frac{\text{Deletion}}{\text{Deletion}}$ and $\frac{\text{Bold/Underline}}{\text{For Additions}}$

		nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs	07	T
8, 9,	27.	Tree Management Plan
10,		(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <b>and submitted to the manager for certification</b> .
13		(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of
		construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the
		Tree Management Plan shall:
		(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and
		(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied
		or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3-, and offset any
		residual effects. This may include:
		A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;
		B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the
		ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-;. The quantum of
		planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset
		accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to
		achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to
		replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area
		ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix).
		The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less
		than 2:1.
		C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective
		fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and
		branches; and
		D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in
		line with accepted arboricultural standards, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant
		guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri
		Dieback Management Programme).
		E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD
		above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted
		for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;
		F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective
		fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and
		branches; and
		G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in
		line with accepted arboricultural standards.
		(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <b>CD</b> above) are
		consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in
		relation to managing construction effects on trees.

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)  (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:  (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;  (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;  (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;  (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice			
		including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum;			
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months</u> <u>prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u>			
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.			
		<ul> <li>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</li> <li>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when</li> </ul>			
		finalising the NUMP.  (g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.			
All	29.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)			
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).			
		(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:  (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and  (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.			

		nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	Development Response Management Plan  (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that
		assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the
		opportunities the Project presents. (c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the
		(d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include: (i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss
		of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support,
		business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and
		<ul> <li>advice.</li> <li>(iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</li> </ul>
		(iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs:
		(v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the
		mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.
		(vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes:  (vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be
		available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.
		(viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants,  leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.  (ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply
		chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and
		recycling of demolition materials.  (x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to
		support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction  (xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures
		listed in (ii)-(ix).  (xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods
	24	set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.  Property Management Strategy
	31.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a  PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the  AUP:OP,
		(b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners
		and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.  (c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure
		the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding
		area.

Auckland Tran	sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	Condition
	(d) The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.
Operational co	onditions
All 32.	(a) Asphaltic mix eenerete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.  (b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.  Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (ii) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (iii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) — (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.
All 33.	Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.
All	Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  Traffic Noise  For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:

Auckla	and Trar	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;
		(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
		(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
		(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);
		<ul> <li>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</li> </ul>
		(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <b>pink</b> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
		(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and
		(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
		Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are
		constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.
All	34.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).
		The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or
		(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.
		Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.
All	35.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.
		For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).
All	36.	Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed
	33.	Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
All	37.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed
		Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
All	38.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.
All	39.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable

#### Attachments

**Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information** 

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

#### Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

#### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 7)

#### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition			
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility			
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan			
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991			
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan			
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:  (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from			
	Council that the material change to the management plan is certified;  (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or  (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received			
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan			
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP			
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use			
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25			
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works			
Council	Auckland Council			
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan			
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation			
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects			
EMP	Ecological Management Plan			
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018			
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services;  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)			
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan			
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga			
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014			
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines			

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate			
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should			
Network Utility Operator	be consulted  Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA			
NOR	Notice of Requirement			
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat			
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan			
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association			
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA			
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works			
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads			
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport			
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)			
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan			
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers;			
	<ul> <li>(b) adjacent business owners and operators;</li> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) developers;</li> <li>(f) development agencies;</li> <li>(g) educational facilities; and</li> <li>(h) network utility operators.</li> </ul>			
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan			
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start			
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.			
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan			

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
Gener	General conditions				
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information			
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management</li> </ul>			
		plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.			
All	2.	Project Information			
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.			
		(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:			
		(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in</u> relation to implementation of the management plans;			
		(ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries;			
		(iii) contact details for enquiries, (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;			
		<ul> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> </ul>			
		(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.			
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.			
		Construction, and any staging of works.  (d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a			
		copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they			
		are developed for a Stage of Works.			

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	3.	Land use Integration Process				
		<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:         <ul> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
		established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and  (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate				
		their development plans or master planning with the designation.  (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:  (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and  (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use				
		integration. (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be				
		limited to the following matters:  (i) design details including but not limited to:  A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);  B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);  C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;  D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and  E. traffic noise modelling contours.				
		<ul> <li>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</li> <li>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section</li> </ul>				
		176(1)(b) of the RMA.  (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds				
		for not providing it.  (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following				
		the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:  (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and  (ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where				
		appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.  (f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work				
All	4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement				
		(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of				
		properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.				
	1	(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.				

Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
All	5.	Designation Review  (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:  (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and  (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.	
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 3015 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
NoR 11	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
All	7.	(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:  (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;  (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and  (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.	
All	8.	<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ol> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation,</li> </ol> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>	

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
Pre-construction conditions					
All	Outline Plan				
		(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.  (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.  (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;  (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;  (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;  (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;  (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;  (vi) Ecological Management Plan;  (vii) Tree Management Plan;  (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and  (ix) Network Integration Management Plan;			
All	10.	(x) Development Response Management Plan.  Management Plans			
		<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> <li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: <ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> <li>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</li> <li>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			

Management Plan (SCEMP)  In with Stakeholders, community groups or oths prior to the Start of Construction for a nager for Certification.  Indiders (including directly affected and and) will be proactively engaged with prior of Works to develop, maintain and build new to the area to find out about and linclude:  Include:  Include:  Interview and the owners of properties identified in the cites of properties identified in the corpublic enquiries or complaints about the corpublic enquiries or complaints about the vibration of normal working hours of putside of normal working hours and one parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and engagement methods set the corpusion of the proposed hours of putside of normal working hours and one parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and engagement plans where relevant.  In any Outline Plan being submitted for k, the Requiring Authority shall identify: ers and occupiers will be engaged with; including but not limited to Rodney Local tion, existing and future schools, North work Utility operators) organisations (such cluding but not limited to the Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and gaged with; independent virtual information source, sations and businesses.  Project Liaison Person. These details shall or equivalent virtual information source, at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<ul> <li>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</li> <li>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</li> </ul>
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
All	12.	Cultural Advisory Report
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana
		Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		<ul> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural</li> </ul>
		sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.
		(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable:
		(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and  (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

All	13.	Urban	and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
		(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and
		(α)	submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the
			SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at
		4. \	least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
		(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
			(i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
			(ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects
			as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
		(c)	The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and
			opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation,
			including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed
		(d)	design response.  To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
		(u)	(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and
			landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as</u>
			catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes, the
			surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres
			and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones:
			(ii) Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of
			appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive
			surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated
			corridor;
			(iii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
			(iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with,
			existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and
			walking and cycling connections;
			(v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
			(vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines,
			such as:  A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
			B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
			C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-
			graffiti measures.
			(vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process
		(0)	(Condition 3)  Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to
		(e)	provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired
			outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values
			identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the
		(6)	ULDMP.
		(f)	Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
		(g)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
		(3)	(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
			(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any
			subsequent updated version;
			<ul><li>(iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;</li><li>(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments</li></ul>
			(iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
			(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
		(h)	The ULDMP(s) shall include:
			(i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept,
			and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
			<ul> <li>(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and</li> </ul>
			(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
			A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient
			and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and
			the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip
			lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment,
			roadside width and treatment;  B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
			2. Todusius elements — such as hyming, renolny, wayimuling and signage,

NoR	kland Transport proposed conditions No. Condition				
NoR No.	No.				
		C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including		
		_	bridges and retaining walls;		
		D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;		
			landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and		
		_	swales;		
		F.	integration of passenger transport;		
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and		
			dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;		
		H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and		
		l.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and		
		J.	re-instatement of features to be retained such as:		
			a. boundary features;		
			b. driveways;		
			c. accessways; and		
		(i)	d. fences.		
		1 1 1	ting details and maintenance requirements:		
		Α.	planting design details including:		
			a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained		
			with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant)		
			Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;		
			b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;		
			c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams		
			Riparian margins and open space zones;		
			d. planting of stormwater wetlands;		
			e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting		
			requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Condition 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27);		
			<li>f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions o any resource consents for the project; and</li>		
			<ul> <li>g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.</li> </ul>		
		B.	a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include		
			provision for planting within each planting season following completion of		
		C.	works in each Stage of Work; and detailed specifications relating to the following:		
		<b>C</b> .	a. weed control and clearance;		
			b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);		
			<ul><li>c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li><li>d. mulching; and</li></ul>		
			e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing		
			and use of eco-sourced species.		
	ic Outli	ne Plan requiremen	•		
ΑII		Flood Hazard			
		For the purpose of	Condition 14:		
		(a) ARI – me	ans Average Recurrence Interval;		
		(b) AEP – me	eans Annual Exceedance Probability;		
			authorised habitable floor - means the floor level of any room (floor) in		
			ll building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is I, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as a		
			hall, passageway or garage;		
			one area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonl		
			of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as		
			constructed features;		
			n Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flow		
			for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum		
			is surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban i		
			the probable level of development arising from zone changes;		
			ct development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including		
	i		uildings and roadways); and		

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).		
All	14.	(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:  (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;  (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, eommercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;  (iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event dustide—and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;  (vi) no new flood prone areas; and  (vii) no new flood prone areas; and  (viii) no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity > 2m/s.  (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).  (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work		
All	15.	outcome.  Existing property access  (a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the		
		project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.		

	kland Transport proposed conditions  No. Condition			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
	<u> </u>			
	ruction	conditions		
All	16.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)		
		(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and		
		submitted to the manager for certification.		
		(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall		
		include:		
		(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;		
		(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including		
		their contact details (phone and email address);		
		(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the		
		proposed hours of work; (iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for		
		educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring		
		that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and		
		social organisations) feel safe and respected;		
		(v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when		
		adjacent to residential areas		
		(vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;		
		(vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of		
		construction materials from public roads or places;		
		(viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;		
		(ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;		
		(x) procedures for incident management;		
		(xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and		
		equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;		
		(xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or		
		dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency		
		spill response(s) and clean up;		
		(xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and		
		(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.		
All	17.	Complaints Register		
		(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the		
		Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:		
		(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;		
		(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the		
		complainant wishes to remain anonymous);		
		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response		
		provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;		
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and		
		(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed		
		to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or		
		unusually dusty conditions generally.  (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to		
		(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.		

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	18.	Cultural Monitoring Plan  (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:  (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;  (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;  (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;  (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and  (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol		
		(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.		
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.		

		nsport proposed condit	ions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
All	19.	Construction Traffic I	Management Plan (	CTMP)				
				the Start of Constru	ction for a Stage of	Work and		
		submitted to the	ne Manager for cert	<u>ification</u> .				
				d, remedy or mitigate				
				ve this objective, the ects of temporary tra				
		(i) methods traffic;	s to manage the ent	cus or temporary tra	inic management a	cuvilles of		
			es to ensure the safe	ty of all transport use	rs;			
				quencies, routes and				
				orking or non-movem				
				chools, <u>and in partic</u> ools around peak s				
			r to manage traffic c		taaciit airivai aira	acpartar		
		(iv) of parkin		nstruction vehicles a	nd the vehicles of w	orkers an		
		visitors;						
				and other methods to				
		and mai cyclists;	intenance of traffic	flows, including pub	lic transport, pedes	strians an		
			to maintain access	to and within proper	rtv and/or private ro	ads wher		
		practical	ole, or to consult w	th the property ow	ner or occupant a	<u>nd</u> provid		
				ents when it will no		ails of how		
				ng and unloading of g o loads on heavy veh		arina laad		
				neel-wash facilities a				
		removal	of any material depo	sited or spilled on pu	ıblic roads;			
				ken to communicate				
		to affect		. residents / public	/ stakeholders / e	emergeno		
				performance param	neters during the co	onstructio		
				res to monitor com				
		paramet	ers; and					
				osed to be implement	nted in the event of	threshold		
			d in (ix) being exceed	iea. :quirements relating t	o traffic managemer	nt activitie		
				with the New Zealar				
			r any subsequent ve		•			
ΑII	20.	Construction Noise Standards						
		(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:						
				shall comply with the				
		following	table	as far	as p	racticable		
		Table 20.1 Constructi	ion Noise Standard	S				
		Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>			
		Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise					
		Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		1 1 <del></del>						
		Other occupied buil	dings 0730h – 1800h	70 dB				

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed condit	ions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
			nce with the noise stan Condition 23 shall app		20.1 is not practicable, the
All	21.	Construction Vibration	on Standards	•	
		vibration and sh vibrations and e standards se	nock – Vibration of fixed evaluation of their effect	d structures – Guideline s on structures and shal ollowing table as	SO 4866:2010 Mechanical es for the measurement of ll comply with the vibration far as practicable.
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
		Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise	1 2 2	
		Occupied activities	Night-time 2000h -	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
		sensitive to noise	0630h		1mm/s ppv
			Daytime 0630h -	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
			2000h	1mm/s ppv	
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
		All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN	
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**
			Vibration transient		Table B2
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values
		0 ,	dopted from Rule E25.		
		,		<del>999 building damage c</del> i	•
				struction and mainten	
				arding Category A and	
		open sites – Part 2: V		ise and vibration cont	rol on construction and
		(b) Where complian			le 21.1 is not practicable,
		(c) If measured or Category A cri	predicted vibration f	rom construction acti ified Person shall asse	vities exceeds the ess and manage
		If measured or predic	ted vibration from co	nstruction activities e	exceeds the Category B a affected buildings are
				uitably Qualified Pers	

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)		
		(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and		
		submitted to the manager for certification.		
		(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.		
		(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and		
		implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out		
		in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP		
		shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard		
		NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a		
		minimum, address the following:		
		(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;		
		(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would		
		occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;		
		(iii) the construction hoise and vibration standards for the project, (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;		
		(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements		
		to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays		
		and public holidays as far practicable;		
		<ul><li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li></ul>		
		(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.		
		(viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;		
		<ul> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> </ul>		
		(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable;		
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;		
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has		
		occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable		
		option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.		

Auckl	uckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	23.	Schedule to a CNVMP		
		<ul> <li>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: <ol> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ol> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</li> </ol> </li> </ol></li></ul>		
		<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: <ol> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</li> <li>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ol> </li></ul>		
		(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.		
		(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.		

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
NoR				
		Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of haritage items are set out in Bule E11.6.1 of the		
		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP		

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions	
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
All	25.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey  (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall	
		be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:  (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat	
		that may have established prior to construction works and which may be	
		impacted.	
		(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these	
		conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).  (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in	
		accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).	
All	26.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)	
		(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to	
		the manager for certification.  The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects. To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:	
NoRs	26.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:	
5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12,		(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.	
13		(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;	
		<ul> <li>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</li> </ul>	
N-D	1	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill	
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and	
		breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and  (ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity  Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on  Threatened or At-Risk birds.	

Auckla	nd Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;  (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:—must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be domarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).  E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<ul> <li>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna: <ul> <li>(i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued;</li> <li>(ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul> <li>A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;</li> <li>B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat;</li> <li>(iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and</li> <li>(iv) Any proposed monitoring.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>
All	26.	<ul> <li>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</li> <li>Advice note:         <ul> <li>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</li></ul></li></ul>

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
NoRs	27.	Tree Management Plan		
8, 9, 10, 13		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u>.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of</li> </ul>		
		construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:		
		(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and		
		(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied		
		or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3-, and offset any residual effects. This may include:		
		A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;		
		B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the		
		ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-;. The quantum of		
		planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset		
		accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to		
		achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to		
		replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area		
		ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix).		
		The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.		
		C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective		
		fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and		
		branches; and		
		D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in		
		line with accepted arboricultural standards-, including provision of kauri		
		dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant		
		guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri		
		Dieback Management Programme).		
		E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in $A - \mathbf{C}\underline{\mathbf{D}}$		
		above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted		
		for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;		
		F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective		
		fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and		
		G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in		
		line with accepted arboricultural standards.		
		(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in $A - \frac{CD}{D}$ above) are		
		consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in		
		relation to managing construction effects on trees.		

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)		
		<ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and</li> </ul>		
		working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:  (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at		
		all times during construction activities;		
		(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;		
		(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum:		
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months</u>		
		prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.		
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.		
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed		
		(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.		
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.		
All	29.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)		
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the		
		Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling		
		authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).  (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned		
		transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe		
		land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:  (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and		
		(ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.		

Auckla	nd Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
	30.	Development Response Management Plan (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
		and submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and
		measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that
		assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and
		their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the
		opportunities the Project presents.
		(c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the
		development of the DRMP.
		(d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:
		(i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss
		of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and
		severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and
		relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support,
		business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and
		advice.
		(iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme,
		where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.
		(iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;
		(v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets
		and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process.
		including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the
		mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.
		(vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health
		outcomes;
		(vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property
		owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.
		(viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants,
		leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.
		(ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities
		including partnerships with local business associations and community
		organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and
		recycling of demolition materials.
		(x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities
		affected during construction
		(xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures
		listed in (ii)-(ix). (xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods
		set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where
		relevant.
	31.	Property Management Strategy
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the
		AUP:OP.
		(b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by
		Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners
		and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.
		(c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure
		the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they
		do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding
	1	area.

Auckland Tran	sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	Condition
	(d) The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.
Operational co	onditions
All 32.	<ul> <li>(a) Asphaltic mix eenerete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</li> <li>(b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</li> <li>Future Resurfacing Work</li> <li>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:         <ul> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</li> </ul>
All 33.	Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.
All	Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  Traffic Noise  For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:

# S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for $\frac{\text{Deletion}}{\text{Deletion}}$ and $\frac{\text{Bold/Underline}}{\text{For Additions}}$

	and Trar	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;
		(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF
		identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
		(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
		(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);
		(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
		(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <b>pink</b> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
		(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition
		32; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
		Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.
All	0.4	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each
All	34.	of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).
		The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or
		(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.
		Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.
All	35.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.
		For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with
All	36.	Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).  Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed
,	30.	Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking
		into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
All	37.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing
		to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed
		Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance
		with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
All	38.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of
		the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented
۸۱۱	-	within twelve months of Completion of Construction.
All	39.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable

#### Attachments

**Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information** 

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

#### Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS - (Auckland Transport NoR 8)

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:  (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from
	Council that the material change to the management plan is certified;  (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or  (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services;  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

# S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for $\frac{\text{Deletion}}{\text{Deletion}}$ and $\frac{\text{Bold/Underline}}{\text{For Additions}}$

(in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed idesire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Akital Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Wharu (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (f) Ngāti Paoa lwi Trust (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Paoa lwi Trust (g) Ngāti Paoa lwi Trust (h) Ngāti Paoa lwi Ngāti P	Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Notework Utility Operator   Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA	Mana Whenua	<ul> <li>(a) Ngāti Manuhiri</li> <li>(b) Te Kawerau ā Maki</li> <li>(c) Te Ākitai Waiohua</li> <li>(d) Ngāti Whanaunga</li> <li>(e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua</li> <li>(f) Ngāti Maru</li> <li>(g) Te Patu Kirikiri</li> <li>(h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</li> <li>(i) Ngāti Tamaterā</li> <li>(j) Ngati Tamaterā</li> <li>(j) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust</li> <li>(l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board</li> <li>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should</li> </ul>
NOR North Growth Area Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Futururban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Örewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvaluand Dairy Flat NUMP Network Utilities Management Plan NZAA New Zealand Archaeological Association Outline Plan An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA Project Liaison Person The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works Protected Premises and Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics — Road-traffic noise — New and altered roads Requiring Authority Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation in Auckland Transport RMA Resource Management Act (1991) Stakeholder Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan Stakeholder Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan Stakeholder Community groups; (b) adjacent business owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan Start of Construction The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start Suitably Qualified Person A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Notwork Litility Operator	
North Growth Area  Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Örewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redval and Dairy Flat  NUMP  Network Utilities Management Plan  New Zealand Archaeological Association  Outline Plan  An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA  Project Liaison Person  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)  Protected Premises and Frotected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard N25 (8806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation in Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder Stakeholder sto be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent business owners and operators; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.		<u> </u>
NZAA  New Zealand Archaeological Association  Outline Plan  An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA  Project Liaison Person  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)  Requiring Authority  Requiring Authority  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  SCEMP  Stakeholder  Stakeholder  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholder to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may includ as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) developement agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Start of Construction  Suitably Qualified Person  New Zealand Archaeological Association 176A of the RMA  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction of the RMA  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction of the RMA  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction of the RMA  Project Liaison 176A of the RMA  Project's Construction 176A of the RMA  Project's Construction 176A of the RMA  Project's Construction 176A of the RMA  The person of persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction 176A of the RMA  Project Construction 176A of the RMA  Project's		Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale
Outline Plan  An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA  Project Liaison Person  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZ 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation in Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Project Liaison Person  The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZ 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholder owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  Suitably Qualified Person  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate theis uitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	NZAA	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works  Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholder where is a adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) developers; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  Suitably Qualified Person  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate theis suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Outline Plan	
Facilities (PPF) 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads  Requiring Authority  Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation i Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  SCEMP  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may includ as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Project Liaison Person	Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the
Auckland Transport  RMA  Resource Management Act (1991)  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder  Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may includ as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.		
SCEMP  Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan  Stakeholder be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
Stakeholder  Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	RMA	
as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	SCEMP	* *
(b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.  Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Stakeholder	as appropriate:
Stage of Work  Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.		<ul> <li>(b) adjacent business owners and operators;</li> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) developers;</li> <li>(f) development agencies;</li> <li>(g) educational facilities; and</li> </ul>
Start of Construction  The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.	Stage of Work	
Suitably Qualified Person  A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate the suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.		
Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan		A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDIVIE   Orban and Landobapo Dobigh Management Flan	ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
Gener	al cond	itions	
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information	
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between: <ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
All	2.	Project Information	
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.	
		<ul> <li>(b) All directly affected and adjacent soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ol> <li>(i) the status of the Project; including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> <li>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ol> </li></ul>	
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual	
		information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.	
		(d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a	
İ		copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.	

NoR	No.	nsport proposed conditions  Condition
No.		Condition
All	3.	Land use Integration Process
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:
		(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
		(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
		(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to
		engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:  (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding
		design details that could assist with land use integration; and  (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
		<ul> <li>(i) design details including but not limited to: <ul> <li>A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</li> <li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li> <li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li> <li>D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</li> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		E. traffic noise modelling contours.  (ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
		(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
		<ul> <li>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li> <li>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where</li> </ul>
		appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.  (f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the
٨॥	1	Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
All	4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement  (a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring
		(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:
		<ul><li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li><li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not</li></ul>
		own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.
		(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.

NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	5.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:  (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and  (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for		
NoRs	6.	the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.  Lapse		
5, 6, 7, 9, 12,	0.	(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 3915 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.		
NoR	6.	Lapse		
11		(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.		
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.		
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval		
All		(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:  (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;  (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and  (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.		
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval		
		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ol> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation,</li> </ol> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>		

Auckla	uckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
Pre-co	nstruct	ion conditions			
All	9.	Outline Plan			
		(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.  (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.  (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;  (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;  (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;  (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;  (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;  (vi) Ecological Management Plan;  (vii) Tree Management Plan;  (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and  (ix) Network Integration Management Plan;			
All	10.	(x) Development Response Management Plan.  Management Plans			
		<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> <li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: <ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> <li>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</li> <li>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			

	rt proposed conditions
No. Con	ndition
No. Con	A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.  The objectives of the SCEMP are to:is to  (i) lidentify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.  (ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.
	. <b>St</b> a (a) (b)

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<ul> <li>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</li> <li>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</li> </ul>
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
All	12.	Cultural Advisory Report
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana
		Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		<ul> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural</li> </ul>
		sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.
		(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;
		<ul> <li>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</li> <li>(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and</li> <li>(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</li> </ul>

All	40	I I mla a s	and Landacana Design Management Plan (LIL DMP)
All	13.		n and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
		(a)	A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and</u> submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the
			SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at
			least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
		(b)	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
			(i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
			(ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects
			as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
		(c)	The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and
			opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation,
			including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.
		(d)	To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
		,	(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and
			landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as</u>
			catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes, the
			surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open
			space zones;
			(ii) Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of
			appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive
			surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;
			(iii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and
			the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
			(iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with,
			existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and
			walking and cycling connections; (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
			(vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines,
			such as:
			A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
			B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-
			graffiti measures.
			(vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process
		(-)	(Condition 3)
		(e)	Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired
			outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values
			identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the
		(6)	ULDMP.
		(f)	Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
		(g)	The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
		,,,,	(i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
			(ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any
			subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
			(iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments
			(2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
			(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.
		(h)	The ULDMP(s) shall include:
			<ul> <li>a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;</li> </ul>
			(ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities
			and public transport; and
			(iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
			A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and
			the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip
			lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment,
			roadside width and treatment;
			B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;

NoR	Nia	Condition	nditions
NoR No.	No.		
		C.	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including
			bridges and retaining walls;
		D.	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		E.	landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and
		_	swales;
		F.	integration of passenger transport;
		G.	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and
			dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
		H.	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and
		l.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
		J.	re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
			a. boundary features;
			b. driveways;
			c. accessways; and
		(* )	d. fences.
		1 1 1	ting details and maintenance requirements:
		Α.	planting design details including:
			a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained
			with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant)
			Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
			b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
			c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams
			Riparian margins and open space zones;
			d. planting of stormwater wetlands;
			e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting
			requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Condition 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27);
			<li>f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and</li>
			g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
		В.	a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include
			provision for planting within each planting season following completion of
		C.	works in each Stage of Work; and detailed specifications relating to the following:
			a. weed control and clearance;
			b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
			c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
			d. mulching; and
			e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing
			and use of eco-sourced species.
Specif	ic Outli	ne Plan requiremen	ts
<b>-</b> ∖II		Flood Hazard	
		For the purpose of	Condition 14:
			ans Average Recurrence Interval;
			eans Annual Exceedance Probability;
			authorised habitable floor - means the floor level of any room (floor) in
			al building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan i d, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as a
			hall, passageway or garage;
			one area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonl
			of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as
			constructed features;
			n Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flow
			for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximur
			is surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban is
			the probable level of development arising from zone changes;
			ect development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including
	1		uildings and roadways); and

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	Flood Hazard  (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:  (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors. that are already subject to flooding or have a freebeard less than 500mm;  (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freebeard of less than 300mm;  (iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;  (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event eutside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;  (vii) no new flood prone areas; and  (viii) no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity x depth >=0.6; or  B. depth > 0.5m; or  C. velocity > 2m/s.  (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).  (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new ove
All	15.	outcome.  Existing property access  (a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with
		landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Const	ruction	conditions
All	16.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
		(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and</u> submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
		(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including
		their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;
		(iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for
		educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and
		social organisations) feel safe and respected;
		(v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when
		adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;
		construction materials from public roads or places;
		<ul> <li>(viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</li> <li>(ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</li> </ul>
		(x) procedures for incident management;
		(xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;
		(xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	Complaints Register
		(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the
		Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
		(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the
		complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed
		to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
		(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to
		the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	Cultural Monitoring Plan  (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:  (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;  (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;  (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;  (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and  (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
		(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

NOD	N. I.	nsport propose	<u> </u>						
NoR No.	No.	Condition							
All	19.	Construction	Traffic Management Plan	(CTMP)					
			MP shall be prepared prior t		ction for a Stage of Wor	rk <u>an</u>			
			itted to the Manager for ce						
			pjective of the CTMP is to av uction traffic effects. To ach			dvers			
		(i)	methods to manage the e			ies c			
		(1)	traffic;	noote or temperary tre	ino managoment activit	100 0			
		(ii)	measures to ensure the sa						
		(iii)	the estimated numbers, fr						
			including any specific non- and pedestrian traffic near						
			traffic in the vicinity of so						
			times, or to manage traffic	congestion;					
		(iv)	site access routes and acce						
			parking areas for plant, co	nstruction vehicles an	d the vehicles of worker	rs ar			
		(14)	visitors; identification of detour route	as and other methods t	a angura tha aafa manaa	omo			
		(v)	and maintenance of traffic						
			cyclists;	,g p					
		(vi)	methods to maintain access						
			practicable, or to <b>consult</b> alternative access arrange						
			access is managed for load			טוז וכ			
		(vii)	the management approach			load			
			of fine material, the use of			time			
		(, ;;;;)	removal of any material de						
		(viii)	methods that will be under to affected road users (e						
			services);	.g. residents / public	/ Stakerloiders / errier	gen			
		(ix)	details of minimum netwo						
			phase, including any mea	sures to monitor com	pliance with the perforr	mano			
		(v)	parameters; and details of any measures pro	anacad ta ha implama	ntad in the avent of three	cholo			
		(x)	identified in (ix) being exce		nted in the event of times	SHOIC			
		(c) Auditin	ng, monitoring and reporting		o traffic management ac	tivitie			
		shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Ti Management or any subsequent version.							
AII									
<b>1</b> 11	20.	Construction Noise Standards  (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with							
		(a) Constr	ruction noise shall be measu						
		(a) Constr NZS68	ruction noise shall be measu 803:1999 Acoustics – Const	ruction Noise and shal	I comply with the noise				
		(a) Constr NZS68	ruction noise shall be measu	ruction Noise and shal	I comply with the noise				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa	ruction noise shall be measu 803:1999 Acoustics – Const	ruction Noise and shal able as far as practica	I comply with the noise				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa Table 20.1 Co	ruction noise shall be measu 303:1999 Acoustics – Const ards set out in the following t construction Noise Standar	ruction Noise and shal able as far as practica	I comply with the noise				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa Table 20.1 Co Day of weel Occupied a	ruction noise shall be measu 303:1999 Acoustics – Const ards set out in the following t onstruction Noise Standar	ruction Noise and shal cable as far as practica	I comply with the noise ble:  LAFmax				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa Table 20.1 Co	ruction noise shall be measum 303:1999 Acoustics – Constants set out in the following the construction Noise Standards    Time period   Construction Standards   Constructi	ruction Noise and shal cable as far as practica	LAFmax 75 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa Table 20.1 Co Day of weel Occupied a	ruction noise shall be measum 303:1999 Acoustics – Constants set out in the following the construction Noise Standards Time period activity sensitive to noise	ruction Noise and shall cable as far as practical rds  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB	LAFmax 75 dB 85 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa Table 20.1 Co Day of weel Occupied a	ruction noise shall be measured and set out in the following to the construction Noise Standard Time period activity sensitive to noise 1800h - 0730h 1800h - 2000h	ruction Noise and shall cable as far as practical rds  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB	LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa Table 20.1 Co Day of weel Occupied a Weekday	ruction noise shall be measured and set out in the following to the follow	ruction Noise and shall table as far as practical rds  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB	LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa Table 20.1 Co Day of weel Occupied a	ruction noise shall be measured and set out in the following the construction Noise Standards with the period ctivity sensitive to noise 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0730h - 0730h	ruction Noise and shall table as far as practical rds  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB	LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa Table 20.1 Co Day of weel Occupied a Weekday	ruction noise shall be measured and set out in the following the construction Noise Standards with the period ctivity sensitive to noise 1800h - 0730h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 1800h	ruction Noise and shall cable as far as practical rds  Laeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB	LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa Table 20.1 Co Day of weel Occupied a Weekday	ruction noise shall be measured and set out in the following to the follow	ruction Noise and shall cable as far as practical rds  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa  Table 20.1 Co  Day of weel  Occupied a  Weekday  Saturday	ruction noise shall be measured and set out in the following to the following the following to the following th	ruction Noise and shall table as far as practical rds  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa  Table 20.1 Co  Day of weel  Occupied a  Weekday  Saturday  Sunday and	ruction noise shall be measured and set out in the following to the following the f	ruction Noise and shall table as far as practical rds  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa  Table 20.1 Co  Day of weel  Occupied a  Weekday  Saturday	ruction noise shall be measured and set out in the following the construction Noise Standards set out in the following the construction Noise Standards Stan	ruction Noise and shall table as far as practical rds  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB	LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB				
		(a) Constr NZS68 standa  Table 20.1 Co  Day of weel  Occupied a  Weekday  Saturday  Sunday and	ruction noise shall be measured and set out in the following to the following the f	ruction Noise and shall table as far as practical rds  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB				

Auckl	and Trar	nsport proposed condit	ions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
		All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
		(b) Where complian	nce with the noise stand	dards set out in Table 2	0.1 is not practicable, the
		methodology in	Condition 23 shall app	ly.	
All	21.	Construction Vibratio	on Standards		
		()			SO 4866:2010 Mechanical
					es for the measurement of
					Il comply with the vibration
		standards se	t out in the f	ollowing table as	far as practicable.
		Table 21.1 Constructi	on Vibration Standar	ds	
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
		Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise	•	
		Occupied activities	Night-time 2000h -	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
		sensitive to noise	0630h		1mm/s ppv
			Daytime 0630h -	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
			2000h	1mm/s ppv	
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
		All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN	<del>14150-3:1999</del>
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**
			Vibration transient		Table B2
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values
		* Category A criteria ad	dopted from Rule E25.6	6.30.1 of the AUP	
		** Category B criteria k	ased on DIN 4150-3:1	999 building damage ci	riteria for daytime
				struction and mainten	
				arding Category A and	
				ise and vibration cont	rol on construction and
		open sites – Part 2: V			
			nce with the vibration s y in Condition 23 shall		ble 21.1 is not practicable,
					activities exceeds the
		Category A c	riteria, a Suitably Q	ualified Person sha	Il assess and manage
		construction v	ibration during those	activities.	
					activities exceeds the
		Category B cr	iteria those activities	s must only proceed	if vibration effects on
		affected buildi Person.	ngs are assessed, mo	onitored and mitigated	by a Suitably Qualified
		LEI20II.			

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)
		(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and
		submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.
		(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and
		implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out
		in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP
		shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard
		NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a
		minimum, address the following:
		(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
		(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would
		OCCUF;
		<ul><li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li><li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li></ul>
		(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements
		to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays
		and public holidays as far practicable;
		<ul><li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li></ul>
		(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
		(viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
		<ul> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> </ul>
		(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable;
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has
		occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable
		option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

No.	Condition
23.	Schedule to a CNVMP  (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the
	construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:  (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
	<ul> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</li> </ul>
	(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
	<ul><li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li><li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li></ul>
	(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
	(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
	(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
	(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
	(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are
	covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.  (d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

Auckla	kland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	24.	Historic Heritage Management Plan			
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
		awareness and interpretation signage; and  C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery			
		Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12).			
		(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.			
		Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP			

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	25.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey			
		(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:  (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.			
		(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).			
		(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).			
All	26.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)			
		(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.			
		(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects. To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:			
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:  (i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.  (ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;			
		<ul> <li>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</li> <li>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</li> </ul>			
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<ul> <li>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):         <ul> <li>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</li> <li>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			

# S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for $\frac{\text{Deletion}}{\text{Deletion}}$ and $\frac{\text{Bold/Underline}}{\text{For Additions}}$

NoR No.	No.	Condition					
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 60m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;  (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 60m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:—must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitering of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).  E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands					
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.					
NoR 9	26.	<ul> <li>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna: <ol> <li>A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued;</li> <li>A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ol> <li>A any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;</li> <li>B any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat;</li> <li>A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and</li> <li>Any proposed monitoring.</li> </ol> </li> </ol></li></ul>					
All	26.	<ul> <li>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</li> <li>Advice note:         <ul> <li>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</li></ul></li></ul>					

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
NoRs	27.	Tree Management Plan			
8, 9, 10, 13		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u>.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of</li> </ul>			
		construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:			
		(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and			
		(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied			
		or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3-, and offset any residual effects. This may include:			
		A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;			
		B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the			
		ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-;. The quantum of			
		planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset			
		accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to			
		achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to			
		replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area			
		ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix).			
		The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.			
		C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective			
		fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and			
		branches; and			
		D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in			
		line with accepted arboricultural standards-, including provision of kauri			
		dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant			
		guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri			
		Dieback Management Programme).			
		E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in $A - \mathbf{C}\underline{\mathbf{D}}$			
		above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted			
		for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;			
		F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective			
		fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and			
		G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in			
		line with accepted arboricultural standards.			
		(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in $A - \frac{CD}{D}$ above) are			
		consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in			
		relation to managing construction effects on trees.			

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)			
		<ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and</li> </ul>			
		working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:			
		(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;			
		(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from			
		(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;			
		(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid			
		Petroleum:			
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s)			
		who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project at least six months			
		prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.			
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.			
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed			
		(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.			
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.			
All	29.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)			
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the			
		Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling			
		authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).  (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned			
		transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe			
		land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both			
		design, management and operational matters; and  (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.			

	iiu iiai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
	30.	Development Response Management Plan (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
		(a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and
		measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that
		assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and
		their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the
		opportunities the Project presents.
		(c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the
		development of the DRMP.
		(d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:
		(i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss
		of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and
		severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and
		relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support,
		business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and
		advice.
		(iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme,
		where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.
		(iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;
		(v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets
		and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process.
		including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the
		mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.
		(vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health
		outcomes;
		(vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be
		available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.
		(viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants,
		leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.
		(ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply
		chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community
		organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and
		recycling of demolition materials.
		(x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities
		affected during construction
		(xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures
		listed in (ii)-(ix).
		(xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where
		relevant.
	31.	Property Management Strategy
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a
		PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP,
		(b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by
		Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners
		and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.
		(c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure
		the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they
		do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding
		area.

N.B. IN.	sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	Condition
	(d) The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.
Operational co	nditions
All 32.	Low Noise Road Surface  (a) Asphaltic mix enerete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.  (b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.  Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) — (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to easure
All 33.	Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.
All	Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  Traffic Noise  For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:

	and Trar	nsport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
		(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;			
		(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;			
		(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;			
		(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;			
		(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF			
		identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;			
		(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;			
		(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise			
		mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic			
		noise – New and altered roads; (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities			
		identified in <u>pinkgreen</u> , <u>orange or red</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a			
		Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition			
		32; and			
		(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.			
		Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to			
		determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in			
		terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the			
		Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.			
All	34.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each			
	04.	of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).			
		The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or			
		(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.			
		Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast			
		for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.			
All	35.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria			
		Categories. For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with			
		Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).			
All	36.	Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking			
		into account the Selected Mitigation Options.			
All	37.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing			
		to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF,			
		a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed			
		Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.			
All	38.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of			
		the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.			
All	39.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction			
, wi	33.	performance as far as practicable			

#### Attachments

**Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information** 

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

### Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS - (Auckland Transport NoR 9)

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition			
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility			
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan			
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991			
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan			
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:			
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified;</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received</li> </ul>			
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan			
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP			
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use			
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25			
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works			
Council	Auckland Council			
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan			
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation			
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects			
EMP	Ecological Management Plan			
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018			
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services;  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)			
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan			
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga			
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014			
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines			

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri  (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki  (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua
	<ul> <li>(d) Ngāti Whanaunga</li> <li>(e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua</li> <li>(f) Ngāti Maru</li> <li>(g) Te Patu Kirikiri</li> <li>(h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</li> <li>(i) Ngāti Tamaterā</li> <li>(j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki</li> <li>(k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust</li> <li>(l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board</li> </ul>
	Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:
	<ul> <li>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;</li> <li>(b) adjacent business owners and operators;</li> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) developers;</li> <li>(f) development agencies;</li> <li>(g) educational facilities; and</li> <li>(h) network utility operators.</li> </ul>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Auckl	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
Gener	al cond	itions			
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information			
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between: <ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
All	2.	Project Information			
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.			
		<ul> <li>(b) All directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ol> <li>(i) the status of the Project; including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> <li>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual</li> </ul>			
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.			
		(d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.			

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions		
NoR	No.	Condition		
No.				
All	3.	Land use Integration Process		
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period		
		between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of		
		this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and		
		an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of		
		land uses. To achieve this purpose:		
		(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact		
		on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be		
		established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and		
		(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate		
		their development plans or master planning with the designation.		
		(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to		
		engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:		
		(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding		
		design details that could assist with land use integration; and		
		(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding		
		master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.		
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be		
		limited to the following matters:		
		(i) design details including but not limited to:		
		A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);		
		B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);		
		C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and		
		E. traffic noise modelling contours.		
		(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide		
		comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the		
		Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project;		
		and  (iii) details of how to apply for written concept from the Requiring Authority for any		
		(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section		
		176(1)(b) of the RMA.		
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the		
		nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds		
		for not providing it.		
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following		
		the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of		
		Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:		
		(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence		
		detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that		
		could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring		
		Authority has declined the requests; and (ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where		
		appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.		
		(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the		
		Start of Construction for a Stage of Work		
All	4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement		
		(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring		
		Authority shall identify:		
		(i) a list of Stakeholders;		
		(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and		
		(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of		
		properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.		
	<u>L</u>	(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.		
	1	1/2) 23 id of (a) of all 20 sastification and odding from the following of work.		

Auckla	nd Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:
		(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and
		(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs	6.	Lapse
5,		(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given
6, 7,		effect to within 3015 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
9, 12,		
13 NoR		
11	6.	Lapse
		(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs	6.	Lapse
8		(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given
and		effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
10		
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval
		(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland</u> <u>Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the
		designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the
		following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;
		(ii) operation, maintenance and repair works,  (iii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary
		for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <b>and/or park</b> facility operations;
		(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and
		(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u>
		in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <b>and/or</b>
		park facility.
		(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval
		(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for
		a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on
		properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section
		176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) internal alterations;
		(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m <sup>2</sup> ;
		(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and
		the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at
		the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner
		shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation,
		(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above,
		this condition shall constitute written approval.

Auckla	ınd Tra	nsport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
Pre-co	nstruct	ion conditions		
All	9.	Outline Plan  (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.  (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular		
		activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.  (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;  (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;  (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;  (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;  (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;  (vi) Ecological Management Plan;  (vii) Tree Management Plan;  (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and		
		(ix) Network Integration Management Plan; and (x) Development Response Management Plan.		
All	10.	Management Plans		
		<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> <li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may:         <ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</li> <li>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMB(c) are to be submitted to the Council for information</li> </ul>		
		(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.		

Condition	
Condition	
Stakeholder C  (a) A SCEN  organis  Stage C  (b) The obj  (ii) [  (iii) [  (iii) [  (iv) [  (vii) [  (viii) [  (viii) [  (viii) [  (viii) [  (ix) [  (	Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)  MP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or sations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.  Jectives of the SCEMP are to:is-to likelentify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.  Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.  Ieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include:  a list of Stakeholders:  a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to:  methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (shift) above;  the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);  the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works; for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;  methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;  methods and liming to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities—including—outside—of normal—working—hours—and—on weekends and public helidays, to the parties identified in (b)(1) and (ii) above; and linkages and cross-references to communication engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.  At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:  A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;  B.
	(b) Stage (i) The ob (i) (ii) (iii) (iii) (iii) (iv) (vi) (vi

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and  I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
All	12.	Cultural Advisory Report
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana
		Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.
		(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;
		(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and  (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

#### for Additions AII 13. **Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)** A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan. (b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban and rural environment. (c) The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response. To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (d) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes, the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor; where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and

- the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
- (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
- promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
- (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
  - Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; Α.
  - Safety in Design (SID) requirements: and B.
  - C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/antigraffiti measures.
- (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3)
- Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to (e) provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
- (f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
- The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (g)
  - Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (i)
  - Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any (ii) subsequent updated version;
  - (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (iv) (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
- Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. (v) The ULDMP(s) shall include: (h)
  - a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, (i) and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
  - (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
  - (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
    - road design elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
    - roadside elements such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; В.

Auckla	nd Trar	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
No.		C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and J. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as: a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences.  (iv) planting details and maintenance requirements: A. planting design details including: a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.  B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and C. detailed specifications relating to the following: a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decom
		e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
	c Outlir	ne Plan requirements
All		Flood Hazard  For the purpose of Condition 14:  (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).				
All	14.	(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:  (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors. that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;  (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;  (iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) ne overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;  (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;  (vi) no new flood prone areas; and no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity × depth >= 0.6; or  B. depth > 0.6m; or  C. velocity > 2m/6.  (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project the AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).  (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the rele				
All	15.	Existing property access  (a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with				
		landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.				

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
Const	ruction	conditions				
All	16.	nstruction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)				
All	16.	(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:  (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;  (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);  (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;  (iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;  (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas  (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;  (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;  (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;  (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;  (x) procedures for incident management;  (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;  (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and				
All	47	(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.				
All	17.	Complaints Register  (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:  (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;  (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);  (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;  (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and  (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.  (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to				

	auckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	18.	Cultural Monitoring Plan				
		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include: <ul> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol</li> <li>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.				

Auckl	and Tra	nsport proposed condi	tions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
All	19.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)						
		(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of W						
			he Manager for cert		_			
					, as far as practicable, adve			
			offic effects. To achieve					
		(i) methods traffic;	s to manage the elle	cts of temporary tra	iffic management activities			
			es to ensure the safe	y of all transport use	ers;			
					timing of traffic movemen			
					ent hours to manage vehice			
					cular the avoidance of hea			
			or to manage traffic co		tudent arrival and depart			
					hicles, the size and location			
					d the vehicles of workers			
		visitors;	,,					
		(v) identification	ation of detour routes	and other methods to	o ensure the safe managem			
				lows, including pub	lic transport, pedestrians a			
		cyclists;						
					rty and/or private roads wh ner or occupant and prov			
					it be, including details of h			
			is managed for loadir					
					nicles, including covering loa			
					t site exit points and the tim			
			of any material depo					
					traffic management measu			
		services		. residents / public	/ stakeholders / emerge			
			<i>i</i> ·	performance param	neters during the construct			
					pliance with the performa			
			ters; and					
					nted in the event of thresho			
			d in (ix) being exceed		o traffic management activi			
		shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Management or any subsequent version.						
All	20.	Construction Noise S						
		(a) Construction no	oise shall be measure	ed and assessed in a	ccordance with			
		NZS6803:1999	Acoustics - Constru	ction Noise and shal	I comply with the noise			
		standards set o	out in the following tal	ole as far as practica	ble:			
		5						
		Table 20.1 Construct	ion Noise Standard	6				
		Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>			
		Occupied activity s		T.				
		Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
	1	Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
		1 1			1			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
				45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB			

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed condit	ions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
		All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB			
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB			
		(b) Where complian	nce with the noise stan	dards set out in Table 2	0.1 is not practicable, the		
		methodology in	Condition 23 shall app	ly.			
All	21.	Construction Vibration	on Standards				
		vibration and sh	nock – Vibration of fixed evaluation of their effect	d structures – Guideline	SO 4866:2010 Mechanical es for the measurement of Il comply with the vibration far as practicable.		
		Table 21.1 Construct	ion Vibration Standar	ds			
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**		
		Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise				
		Occupied activities	Night-time 2000h -	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv		
		sensitive to noise	0630h		1mm/s ppv		
			Daytime 0630h -	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
			2000h	1mm/s ppv			
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
		All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN	V4150-3:1999		
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**		
			Vibration transient		Table B2		
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**		
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values		
			dopted from Rule E25.0 pased on DIN 4150-3:1		riteria for daytime		
			hi State highway cons orther explanation rega				
		** BS 5228-2:2009 'Co	ode of practice for noi	ise and vibration cont	rol on construction and		
		open sites – Part 2: V					
		(b) Where complian	nce with the vibration st	tandards set out in Tab	le 21.1 is not practicable,		
			y in Condition 23 shall predicted vibration for		vitina avanada tha		
			teria, a Suitably Quali				
			ibration during those		coo ana manage		
	(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exce						
			teria those activities i				
		<u>affected buildi</u> Person.	ngs are assessed, mo	onitored and mitigated	l by a Suitably Qualified		
	1	Ferson.					

NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)				
	22.	<ul> <li>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</li> <li>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics - Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.</li> <li>(viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for</li> </ul>				
		all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable;				
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;				
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;				
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable				
		option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.				

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
	No. 23.	Condition  Schedule to a CNVMP  (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:  (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the Laeq criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:  A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or  B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.  (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.  (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:  (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;  (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;  (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;  (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;  (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;  (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.  (c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covere				
		Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.				

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
NoR		Historic Heritage Management Plan  (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:  (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;  (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;  (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;  (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;  (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;  (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; methods to acknowledge cultur			
		<ul> <li>(vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;</li> <li>(viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:         <ul> <li>A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;</li> <li>B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to</li> </ul>			
		cultural values identified under Condition 12).  (c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.  Advice note: Accidental Discoveries			
		The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP			

	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	25.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey			
		<ul> <li>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</li> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat</li> </ul>			
		that may have established prior to construction works and which may be			
		impacted.  (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).			
		(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).			
All	26.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)			
		(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to</u> the manager for certification.			
		(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects</u> . To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:			
NoRs	26.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:			
5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12,	20.	(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.			
13		<ul> <li>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the</li> </ul>			
		purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;			
		<ul> <li>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</li> <li>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</li> </ul>			
NoRs	26.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk			
6, 7, 10	20.	birds (excluding wetland birds):  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird			
		breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and  (ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity			
		Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.			

		nsport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;  (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimicing the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).					
NoRs 6, 10	26.	E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands  (v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.					
NoR 9	26.	<ul> <li>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna: <ol> <li>A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued;</li> <li>A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ol> <li>any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;</li> <li>any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat;</li> <li>A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and</li> <li>Any proposed monitoring.</li> </ol> </li> </ol></li></ul>					
All	26.	(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.  (h) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of kauri snail  (i) Timing and duration of the works;  (ii) A description of salvaging methods; and  (iii) A description of relocation methods, including transfer methods, relocation site(s) selection and pest control  Advice note:  Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:  (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;  (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and  (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).					

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
NoRs	27.	Tree Management Plan			
No.		Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and  (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3:, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)—; The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.  C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standardsincluding provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).  E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees;  F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and			
		fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and			

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)			
		(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and</u> submitted to the manager for certification.			
		(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:  (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;  (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;			
		(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;			
		(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum;			
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months</u> prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the			
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.			
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed			
		(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.			
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.			
All	29.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)			
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).			
		(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:  (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and  (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.			

Auckla	kland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
	30.	Development Response Management Plan  (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work		
		(b) and submitted to the manager for certification.  The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that		
		assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the		
		opportunities the Project presents.  (c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and		
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the		
		(d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include: (i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project		
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss		
		of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and		
		relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and		
		advice. (iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme,		
		where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.  (iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;		
		(v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process,		
		including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.		
		(vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes:		
		(vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.		
		(viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.		
		(ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community		
		organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.  (x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to		
		support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction  (xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures		
		listed in (ii)-(ix). (xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods		
	24	set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.  Property Management Strategy		
	31.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the		
		(b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners		
		and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.		
		(c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding		
		do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.		

No.   Condition	Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land; (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority; (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located; (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adioning property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.  Operational conditions  All 32. Low Noise Road Surface (a) Asphaltic mix enersele surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.  The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.  Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iv) It is elle in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentres, hospitale, shopping centres and schools.  (c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) — (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing its to occur.  All 33. Future Resurfacing Work (a) Any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall emplemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day;		No.	Condition			
All   32.   Low Noise Road Surface   (a)   Asphaltic   mix   cencrete surface   (or equivalent low noise road surface)   shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.			managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.			
(a) Asphaltic mix cenerate surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.  The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance. Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cut de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town contres, heepitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  All  33. Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject						
All  Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  All  Traffic Noise	All	32.	<ul> <li>(a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</li> <li>(b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</li> <li>Future Resurfacing Work</li> <li>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing</li> </ul>			
All Traffic Noise	All	33.	Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.			
	All		Traffic Noise			

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
		<ul> <li>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> </ul>		
		(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;		
		<ul> <li>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</li> <li>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> </ul>		
		(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;		
		(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);		
		(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;		
		<ul> <li>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> <li>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a</li> </ul>		
		(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and		
		(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.		
		Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.		
All	34.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).		
		The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or  (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.		
		Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.		
All	35.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.  For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with		
All	26	Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).  Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed		
	36.	Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.		
All	37.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.		
All	38.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.		
All	39.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable		

#### Attachments

**Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information** 

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 10)

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition			
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility			
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan			
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991			
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan			
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:			
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified;</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received</li> </ul>			
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan			
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP			
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use			
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25			
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works			
Council	Auckland Council			
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan			
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation			
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects			
EMP	Ecological Management Plan			
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018			
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services;  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)			
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan			
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga			
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014			
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines			

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Auckla	ind Tra	nsport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
Genera	al cond	itions		
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information		
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between: <ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
All	2.	Project Information		
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.		
		<ul> <li>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ol> <li>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> <li>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</li> <li>(d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they</li> </ul>		

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
All	3.	Land use Integration Process
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period
		between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of
		this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and
		an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of
		land uses. To achieve this purpose:
		(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact
		on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be
		established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
		(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate
		their development plans or master planning with the designation.
		(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to
		engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
		(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding
		design details that could assist with land use integration; and
		(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding
		master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be
		limited to the following matters:
		(i) design details including but not limited to:
		A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
		B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
		C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
		E. traffic noise modelling contours.
		(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide
		comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the
		Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project;
		and  (iii) details of how to apply for written concept from the Requiring Authority for any
		(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section
		176(1)(b) of the RMA.
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the
		nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds
		for not providing it.
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following
		the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of
		Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
		(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence
		detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that
		could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring
		Authority has declined the requests; and (ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where
		appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.
		(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the
		Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
All	4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement
		(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring
		Authority shall identify:
		(i) a list of Stakeholders;
		(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and
		(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of
		properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.
	<u>L</u>	(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
	1	1/2) 23 id of (a) of all 20 odd interest of odd in or an order of odd of vork.

Auckla	nd Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review  (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:  (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and  (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12,	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 3015 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:  (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;  (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and  (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	<ul> <li>General Section 176 Approval</li> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation,</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
Pre-co	nstruct	ion conditions			
All	9.	Outline Plan			
		<ul> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ol> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan;</li> <li>(vii) Tree Management Plan;</li> <li>(viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and</li> <li>(ix) Network Integration Management Plan;</li> </ol> </li> </ul>			
All	10.	(x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u> Management Plans			
		<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> <li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: <ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> <li>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</li> <li>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.</li> </ul>			

		nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)  (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.  (b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to ise-te (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.  (c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include:  (i) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall-include:  (ii) Silet of Stakeholders:  (iii) Silet of Stakeholders:  (iii) Silet of Stakeholders:  (iii) Silet of Stakeholders:  (iii) Silet of Stakeholders:  (iv) He contact details for the Project Lisison Person. These details shall be on the Project-website. or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the sile(s):  (iv) The contact details for the Project Lisison Person. These details shall be on the Project-website. or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the sile(s):  (v) The procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works; for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;  (vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;  (vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected.  (viii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected.  (vii) methods and ross references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.  (v) Inkages and cross references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions of Management and plans where allowant in the construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:  A The prop

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
		H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and  I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).		
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.		
All	12.	Cultural Advisory Report		
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana		
		Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:		
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;		
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;		
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;		
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;		
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18		
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.		
		(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;		
		(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and  (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.		

### All 13. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

- (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
- (b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
  - enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
  - (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
- (c) The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.
- (d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
  - is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
  - (ii) Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;
  - where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
  - (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
  - (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
  - (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
    - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
    - B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
    - Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/antigraffiti measures.
  - (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3)
- (e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
- (f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
- (g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
  - (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
  - (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version:
  - (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
- (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:
  - a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
  - developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
  - (iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following:
    - A. road design elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
    - B. roadside elements such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;

Auckla	nd Tran	sport proposed	conditions
NoR	No.	Condition	
No.			
		C.	, , ,
		D.	bridges and retaining walls; . architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		E.	
			swales;
		F.	integration of passenger transport;
		G	
			dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
		H.	3 1
		l. J.	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
		0.	a. boundary features;
			b. driveways;
			c. accessways; and
			d. fences.
		K.	
			Road North Ridge Country Estate to minimise impacts on the current land use.
		(iv) pl	anting details and maintenance requirements:
		A.	<u> </u>
			a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained
			with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant).
			Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be
			retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location:
			<ul><li>b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li><li>c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,</li></ul>
			Riparian margins and open space zones;
			d. planting of stormwater wetlands;
			e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting
			requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions
			26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27);
			f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
			g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas
			as appropriate.
		В.	
			construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include
			provision for planting within each planting season following completion of
		C	works in each Stage of Work; and detailed specifications relating to the following:
			a. weed control and clearance;
			b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
			c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
			d. mulching; and
			e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing,
0		Diameter in	and use of eco-sourced species.
	COutilr	ne Plan requireme	ents
All		Flood Hazard	
		For the purpose	
			neans Average Recurrence Interval;
			means Annual Exceedance Probability; g authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a
			g authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any footh (floor) in a string which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is
			ted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an
		entrand	ce hall, passageway or garage;
			prone area - means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly
			se of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a
			of constructed features;
			um Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows g for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum
			ious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in
			P, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<ul> <li>(f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</li> <li>(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</li> </ul>
All	14.	Flood Hazard
		<ul> <li>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</li> <li>(iv) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</li> <li>(iv) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event downstream;</li> <li>(v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event eutside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;</li> <li>(vi) no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity × depth &gt;= 0.6; or  B. depth &gt; 0.5m; or  C. velocity &gt; 2m/s.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> <li>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the rele</li></ul>
All	45	landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
All	15.	(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Const	ruction	conditions
All	16.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
All	16.	(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:  (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;  (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);  (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;  (iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;  (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas  (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;  (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;  (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;  (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;  (x) procedures for incident management;  (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;  (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
All	47	(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	Complaints Register  (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:  (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;  (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);  (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;  (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and  (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.  (b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to

		nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	Cultural Monitoring Plan
		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include: <ul> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol</li> <li>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

		ransport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
All	19.	Construction Traffic	Management Plan (	CTMP)			
		(a) A CTMP shall be	the Start of Constructi	on for a Stage of Work <u>ar</u>			
			he Manager for cert				
					is far as practicable, advers		
				e this objective, the C			
		(i) methods traffic;	s to manage the ene	cts of temporary traffi	c management activities of		
		1	es to ensure the safe	y of all transport users	•		
					, iming of traffic movement		
					it hours to manage vehicul		
					ar the avoidance of heav		
					dent arrival and departur		
			r to manage traffic co		olog, the cize and legation		
		(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, t parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the ve visitors:					
		1	ation of detour routes	and other methods to e	ensure the safe manageme		
					transport, pedestrians ar		
		cyclists;		, 01	1 / 1		
					and/or private roads when		
					er or occupant and provide		
					be, including details of ho		
				g and unloading of goo	ous, les, including covering load		
					ite exit points and the time		
				sited or spilled on publ			
					affic management measure		
				. residents / public /	stakeholders / emergend		
		services	,·	•			
					ters during the construction		
		pnase, i		res to monitor compi	ance with the performand		
			*	osed to be implemente	ed in the event of threshold		
			d in (ix) being exceed				
		(c) Auditing, monito	oring and reporting re	quirements relating to	traffic management activitie		
		shall be underta	aken in accordance	with the New Zealand	Guide to Temporary Traff		
ΛII		Management or any subsequent version.					
All	20.	Construction Noise Standards					
	20.				1 11 11700000 400		
	20.	(a) Construction no			ordance with NZS6803:199		
	20.	(a) Construction no Acoustics – Con	nstruction Noise and	shall comply with the n	oise standards set out in th		
	20.	(a) Construction no	nstruction Noise and				
	20.	(a) Construction no Acoustics – Con	nstruction Noise and table a	shall comply with the n s far	oise standards set out in th		
	20.	(a) Construction no Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction	nstruction Noise and table a	shall comply with the n s far	oise standards set out in th		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity see	nstruction Noise and table a  ion Noise Standard  Time period ensitive to noise	shall comply with the n s far  LAeq(15min)	oise standards set out in tr as practicabl		
	20.	(a) Construction no Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction	nstruction Noise and table a	shall comply with the n s far	oise standards set out in tr as practicabl		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity see	nstruction Noise and table a  ion Noise Standard  Time period ensitive to noise	shall comply with the n s far  LAeq(15min)	oise standards set out in tr as practicabl		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity see	nstruction Noise and table a sion Noise Standards  Time period ensitive to noise 0630h - 0730h	shall comply with the n s far  LAeq(15min)  55 dB	oise standards set out in tr as practicabl  LAFmax  75 dB		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity see	ion Noise Standards Time period ensitive to noise 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h	shall comply with the n s far  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB	oise standards set out in tr as practicabl  LaFmax  75 dB 85 dB		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity see	ion Noise Standards Time period ensitive to noise 0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h	shall comply with the n s far  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB	oise standards set out in tr as practicabl  LaFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity see Weekday	ion Noise Standards  Time period ensitive to noise  0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	shall comply with the n s far  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB	oise standards set out in tr as practicabl  LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity see Weekday	ion Noise Standards  Time period ensitive to noise  0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h 0630h - 0730h	shall comply with the n far  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB	oise standards set out in tr as practicabl  LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity see Weekday	ristruction Noise and table a sion Noise Standards  Time period ensitive to noise    0630h - 0730h   0730h - 1800h   1800h - 2000h   2000h - 0630h   0630h - 0730h   0730h - 1800h	shall comply with the n far  LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 55 dB 70 dB	oise standards set out in tr as practicabl  LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 85 dB		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity set  Weekday  Saturday	ristruction Noise and table and tabl	LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	Coise standards set out in the as practicable  LAFmax  75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity see Weekday	ristruction Noise and table and tabl	LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB	Coise standards set out in the as practicable practica		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity set  Weekday  Saturday  Sunday and Public	ristruction Noise and table and tabl	LAeq(15min)   55 dB	LAFmax  T5 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB		
	20.	(a) Construction not Acoustics – Confollowing  Table 20.1 Construction  Day of week  Occupied activity set  Weekday  Saturday  Sunday and Public	ristruction Noise and table and tabl	LAeq(15min)  55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB 70 dB 45 dB	Coise standards set out in the as practicable practica		

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed condit	ions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
		All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB				
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB				
		(b) Where complian	nce with the noise stan	dards set out in Table 2	0.1 is not practicable, the			
		methodology in	Condition 23 shall app	ly.				
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards						
	(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 I vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the meas vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the standards set out in the following table as far as processing the standards of the stand							
		Table 21.1 Construct	ion Vibration Standar	ds				
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**			
		Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise					
		Occupied activities	Night-time 2000h -	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv			
		sensitive to noise	0630h		1mm/s ppv			
			Daytime 0630h -	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv			
			2000h <u>1mm/s ppv</u>					
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv			
		All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN	N4150-3:1999			
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**			
			Vibration transient		Table B2			
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**			
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values			
		*Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP  ** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime  * Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and						
			rther explanation reg					
					rol on construction and			
		open sites – Part 2: V						
					le 21.1 is not practicable,			
		the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply						
		(c) If measured of	or predicted vibration	n from construction	<u>activities exceeds the</u> II assess and manage			
					ii assess and manage			
		construction vibration during those activities.  (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exce						
		Category B cr affected buildi	riteria those activities	s must only proceed	if vibration effects on by a Suitably Qualified			
		Person.						

NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)
All	22.	<ul> <li>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</li> <li>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics - Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.</li> <li>(viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for</li> </ul>
		all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable;
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable
		option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

NoR No.	No.	Condition
All		Schedule to a CNVMP
All	23.	(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:  (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L <sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:  A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.  (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.  (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:  (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;  (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;  (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;  (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;  (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;  (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.  (c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days
		<ul> <li>(except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</li> <li>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the</li> </ul>
		(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	Historic Heritage Management Plan (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior
		to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:  (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;  (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;  (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;  (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;  (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;  (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;  (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in
		accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;  (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;  (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:  A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;  B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and  C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors
		on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12).  (c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.  Advice note:  Accidental Discoveries  The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the

NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey
		(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall
		be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:
		(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas
		recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and or
		if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat
		that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.
		(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of
		ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact
		management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance
		with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these
		conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).
		(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in
		accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with
		Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in
		accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).
All	26.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)
		(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through
		Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to
		<ul> <li>the manager for certification.</li> <li>The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features</li> </ul>
		of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or</u>
		compensation any residual adverse effects. To achieve the objective, the EMP shall
		set out the methods which may include:
NoRs	26.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:
5, 6,		(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction
7, 8,		activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity)
9, 10,		that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.
12, 13		(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail
10		bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December
		and March) where reasonably practicable;
		(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the
		purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
		(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the
		presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).
NoRs		(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill (d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk
6, 7,	26.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
10		(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird
. •		breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and
		(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity
		Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on
	1	Threatened or At-Risk birds.

Auckla	nd Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;  (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could-include:—must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<ul> <li>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna: <ul> <li>(i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued;</li> <li>(ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul> <li>A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;</li> <li>B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat;</li> <li>(iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and</li> <li>(iv) Any proposed monitoring.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>
All	26.	<ul> <li>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</li> <li>Advice note:         <ul> <li>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</li></ul></li></ul>

Auckla	nd Tra	nsport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
NoRs	27.	Tree Management Plan			
No.		Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and  (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3-, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-;. The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.  C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards-; including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).  E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;  F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection an			
		Dieback Management Programme).  E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents grant for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;  F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protect fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks a			

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)
		(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and</u> submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:  (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;
		(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;
		(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum:
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months</u> <u>prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the</u>
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed
		(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
All	29.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).
		(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:  (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and  (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

Auckla	kland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
	30.	Development Response Management Plan  (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work			
		and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that			
		assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households			
		their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.  (c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and			
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the			
		(d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include: (i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project			
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss			
		of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support.			
		business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and			
		<ul> <li>advice.</li> <li>(iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</li> </ul>			
		(iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;			
		(v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being			
		completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.  (vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;			
		(vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.			
		(viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.			
		(ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and			
		recycling of demolition materials.  (x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities			
		<u>affected during construction</u> (xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures			
		listed in (ii)-(ix).  (xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods  set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where			
	31.	relevant. Property Management Strategy			
	J1.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the			
		(b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners			
		and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.			
		(c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding			
		area.			

Auckla	ınd Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(d) The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.
	ional c	onditions
All	32.	<ul> <li>Low Noise Road Surface         <ul> <li>(a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</li> <li>(b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Future Resurfacing Work         <ul> <li>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</li></ul></li></ul>
All	33.	Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.
All		Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  Traffic Noise For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation
		Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF
		identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
		(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
		(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);
		(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
		(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
		(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32: and
		(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
		Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.
All	34.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).
		The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or  (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.
		Subgery deed not need to be met.
		Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.
All	35.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.  For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with
All	20	Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).  Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed
<i>c</i> ul	36.	Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
All	37.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing
		to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF,
		a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed
		Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance
All	20	with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.  The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of
/WI	38.	the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented
		within twelve months of Completion of Construction.
All	39.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction
		performance as far as practicable

#### **Attachments**

**Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information** 

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

### Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 11)

#### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition		
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility		
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan		
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991		
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan		
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:		
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified;</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received</li> </ul>		
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan		
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP		
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use		
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25		
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works		
Council	Auckland Council		
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan		
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation		
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects		
EMP	Ecological Management Plan		
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018		
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services;  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)		
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan		
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga		
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014		
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines		

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Gener	al cond	itions
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between: <ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
All	2.	Project Information
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.
		<ul> <li>(b) All directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ol> <li>(i) the status of the Project; including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> <li>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual</li> </ul>
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.
		(d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	Land use Integration Process
		<ul> <li>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:         <ol> <li>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</li> <li>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
		their development plans or master planning with the designation.  (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:  (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and  (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:  (i) design details including but not limited to:  A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);  B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);  C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;  D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and  E. traffic noise modelling contours.  (ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and  (iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section
		<ul> <li>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</li> <li>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include: <ul> <li>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li> <li>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</li> <li>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
All	4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement  (a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:  (i) a list of Stakeholders;  (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and  (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.  (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.

Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
All	5.	Designation Review  (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:  (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and  (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.	
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12,	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 2515 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.	
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval   (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:   (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;   (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;   (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and   (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.	
All	8.	(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:  (i) internal alterations;  (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²;  (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation,  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.	

Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
Pre-co	nstruct	ion conditions	
All	9.	Outline Plan	
		<ul> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan;</li> <li>(vii) Tree Management Plan;</li> <li>(viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and</li> <li>(ix) Network Integration Management Plan; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
All	10.	(x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>	
		(a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:  A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an	
		update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.	

	t proposed conditions
No. Cor	ndition
	keholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)  A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.  The objectives of the SCEMP are to:i=+0  (i) Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.  (ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.  To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:  (ii) a liet of Stakeholders;  (iii) a liet of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not envelope the objective, the SCEMP shall include:  (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(iii) above;  (iv) the ontact details for the Project Liaison-Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(e) to the site(e);  (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works;  (vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenus, to be developed in consultation with Mana-Whenus;  (vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods and criming to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods and criming to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods and criming to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:  A. The properties whose owners an
	No. Con  11. Sta (a) (b)

NoR	No.	nsport proposed conditions Condition
No.		
		<ul> <li>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</li> <li>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</li> </ul>
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
All	12.	Cultural Advisory Report
		<ul> <li>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: <ol> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project</li> </ol> </li></ul>
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.  (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;  (d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and  (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

### All 13. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

- (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
- (b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
  - enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
  - (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
- (c) The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.
- (d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
  - is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes, the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
  - (ii) Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;
  - (iii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
  - (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
  - (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
  - (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
    - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
    - B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
    - C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
  - (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3)
- (e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
- (f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
- (g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
  - (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
  - (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version:
  - (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
- (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:
  - a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
  - developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
  - (iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following:
    - A. road design elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
    - B. roadside elements such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;

Auckla	nd Trar	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
No.		C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as: a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences.  (iv) planting details and maintenance requirements: A. planting design details including: a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.  B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and C. detailed specifications relating to the following: a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); d. mulching; and
		e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
	c Outlir	ne Plan requirements
All		Flood Hazard  For the purpose of Condition 14:  (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition	
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).	
All	14.	Flood Hazard  (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:  (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors. that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;  (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;  (iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;  (vi) no new flood prone areas; and  (viii) no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity × depth >= 0.6; or  B. depth > 0.5m; or  C. velocity > 2m/s.  (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).  (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals hav	
All	15.	outcome.  Existing property access	
		(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.	

Auckla	kland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
Const	onstruction conditions					
All	16.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)				
	10.	(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u> .				
		(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:				
		(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including				
		their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;				
		(iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and				
		(v) social organisations) feel safe and respected; details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas				
		(vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;				
		<ul> <li>(vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</li> </ul>				
		(viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings				
		of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management;				
		(xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;				
		(xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;				
		(xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.				
All	17.	Complaints Register				
		(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:  (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;				
		(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);				
		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;				
		(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or				
		unusually dusty conditions generally.				
		(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.				

		Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	18.	Cultural Monitoring Plan				
		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include: <ol> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</li> </ul>				
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.				

Auckl	and Tra	nsport proposed condi	tions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
All	19.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)						
		(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage						
			he Manager for cert		<u> </u>			
					, as far as practicable, adver			
			offic effects. To achieve					
		(i) methods traffic;	s to manage the elle	cts of temporary tra	affic management activities			
			es to ensure the safe	ty of all transport use	ers;			
					timing of traffic movemen			
					ent hours to manage vehicu			
					cular the avoidance of hea			
			or to manage traffic co		tudent arrival and departu			
					hicles, the size and location			
					d the vehicles of workers a			
		visitors;	,,					
		(v) identification	ation of detour routes	and other methods to	o ensure the safe manageme			
				flows, including pub	lic transport, pedestrians a			
		cyclists;						
					rty and/or private roads whe ner or occupant and provi			
					ot be, including details of h			
			is managed for loadir					
					nicles, including covering loa			
					t site exit points and the time			
			of any material depo					
					traffic management measur			
		services		. residents / public	/ stakeholders / emerger			
		1	<i>i</i> ·	performance paran	neters during the constructi			
					pliance with the performar			
			ters; and					
					nted in the event of thresho			
			d in (ix) being exceed		o traffic management activit			
					nd Guide to Temporary Tra			
			r any subsequent ver		ia Galagito Tomporary Tra			
All	20.	Construction Noise Standards						
		(a) Construction no	oise shall be measure	ed and assessed in a	ccordance with			
		NZS6803:1999	Acoustics - Constru	ction Noise and shal	I comply with the noise			
		standards set o	out in the following tal	ole as far as practica	ble:			
		Table 20.1 Construct	ion Noise Standard	5				
		Day of week	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>			
		Occupied activity s						
		Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
	1	Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
				1				
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB			

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed condit	ions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
		All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB			
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB			
		(b) Where complian	nce with the noise stan	dards set out in Table 2	0.1 is not practicable, the		
		methodology in	Condition 23 shall app	ly.			
All	21.	Construction Vibration	on Standards				
		vibration and sh	nock – Vibration of fixed evaluation of their effect	d structures – Guideline	SO 4866:2010 Mechanical es for the measurement of Il comply with the vibration far as practicable.		
		Table 21.1 Construct	ion Vibration Standar	ds			
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**		
		Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise				
		Occupied activities	Night-time 2000h -	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv		
		sensitive to noise	0630h		1mm/s ppv		
			Daytime 0630h -	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
			2000h	1mm/s ppv			
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
		All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN	V4150-3:1999		
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**		
			Vibration transient		Table B2		
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**		
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values		
	* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP  ** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for da						
		* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria					
		** BS 5228-2:2009 'Co	ode of practice for noi	ise and vibration cont	rol on construction and		
		open sites - Part 2: V					
		(b) Where complian	nce with the vibration s	tandards set out in Tab	le 21.1 is not practicable,		
			y in Condition 23 shall				
			predicted vibration for teria, a Suitably Quali				
			ibration during those		oss anu manayt		
		(d) If measured or	predicted vibration for	rom construction acti			
		Category B cri	teria those activities i	must only proceed if v	ibration effects on		
			ngs are assessed, mo	onitored and mitigated	by a Suitably Qualified		
	1	Person.					

NoR No.	No.	Condition
	22	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)
All	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)  (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.  (c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:  (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;  (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;  (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;  (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;  (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable;  (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;  (viii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period
		of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.  (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;  (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for
		all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable;
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable
		option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

Auckl	uckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	23.	Schedule to a CNVMP			
		<ul> <li>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when: <ol> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed: <ol> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: <ol> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be predicted by undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be</li> </ol> </li> </ol></li></ul>			
		practicably undertaken during the daytime;  (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;  (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.  (c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.  (d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the			
		Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.			

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR		Historic Heritage Management Plan
		(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.  Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the

	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	25.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey		
		(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:  (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat		
		that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.		
		(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).		
		(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).		
All	26.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)		
		(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to</u> the manager for certification.		
		(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects</u> . To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:		
NoRs	26.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:		
5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12,	20.	(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.		
13		<ul> <li>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the</li> </ul>		
		presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).  (v) details of now bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).		
NoRs	26.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk		
6, 7, 10	20.	birds (excluding wetland birds):  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird		
		breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and (ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity		
		Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.		

Auckla	nd Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;  (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could-include:—must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<ul> <li>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna: <ul> <li>(i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued;</li> <li>(ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul> <li>A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;</li> <li>B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat;</li> <li>(iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and</li> <li>(iv) Any proposed monitoring.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>
All	26.	<ul> <li>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</li> <li>Advice note:         <ul> <li>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</li></ul></li></ul>

Auckla	nd Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs	27.	Tree Management Plan
No.		Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and  (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3:, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-;. The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.  C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards-; including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).  E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A - CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;  F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)
		(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.
		(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:  (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;
		<ul> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</li> </ul>
		(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum:
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months</u> <u>prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the</u>
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed
		(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
All	29.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).
		(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:  (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and  (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	Development Response Management Plan  (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
		(b) and submitted to the manager for certification.  The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that
		assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the
		opportunities the Project presents.  (c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the
		(d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include: (i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss
		of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and
		relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and
		advice. (iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme,
		(iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;
		(v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process,
		including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.
		(vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;
		(vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.
		(viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.
		(ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community
		organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.  (x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to
		support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction  (xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures
		listed in (ii)-(ix). (xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods
	24	set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.  Property Management Strategy
	31.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the
		AUP:OP,  (b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by  Council the Paguiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners
		Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.
		(c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they
		do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.

Aucklai	nd Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(d) The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.
	ional c	onditions
All	32.	<ul> <li>Low Noise Road Surface         <ul> <li>(a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</li> <li>(b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</li> <li>Future Resurfacing Work</li> <li>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</li></ul></li></ul>
All	33.	Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.
All		Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  Traffic Noise  For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation
		Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF
		identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
		(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
		(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);
		(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads:
		(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <b>pink</b> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
		(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition
		32; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
		Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.
All	34.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).
		The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or  (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.
		Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.
All	35.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.  For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s)
All	20	Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).  Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed
, ui	36.	Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
All	37.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing
		to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF,
		a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed
		Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance
ΛΙΙ		with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.  The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of
All	38.	the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented
		within twelve months of Completion of Construction.
All	39.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction
	00.	performance as far as practicable

#### Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

#### Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 12)

#### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition			
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility			
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan			
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991			
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan			
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:			
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified;</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received</li> </ul>			
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan			
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP			
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use			
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25			
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works			
Council	Auckland Council			
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan			
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation			
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects			
EMP	Ecological Management Plan			
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018			
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services;  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sedimen control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)			
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan			
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga			
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014			
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines			

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Auckl	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
Gener	al cond	itions			
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information			
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between: <ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
All	2.	Project Information			
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.			
		<ul> <li>(b) All directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ol> <li>(i) the status of the Project; including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> <li>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual</li> </ul>			
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.			
		(d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.			

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
All	3.	Land use Integration Process
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period
		between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of
		this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and
		an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of
		land uses. To achieve this purpose:
		(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact
		on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be
		established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
		(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate
		their development plans or master planning with the designation.
		(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to
		engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
		(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding
		design details that could assist with land use integration; and
		(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding
		master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be
		limited to the following matters:
		(i) design details including but not limited to:
		A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
		B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
		C. potential locations for mid-block crossings; D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
		E. traffic noise modelling contours.
		(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide
		comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the
		Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project;
		and  (iii) details of how to apply for written concept from the Requiring Authority for any
		(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section
		176(1)(b) of the RMA.
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the
		nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds
		for not providing it.
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following
		the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of
		Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
		(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence
		detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that
		could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring
		Authority has declined the requests; and (ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where
		appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.
		(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the
		Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
All	4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement
		(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring
		Authority shall identify:
		(i) a list of Stakeholders;
		(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and
		(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of
		properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.
	<u>L</u>	(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
	1	1/2) 23 id of (a) of all 20 odd interest of odd in or an order of odd of vork.

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:
		(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and
		(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs	6.	Lapse
5,		(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given
6, 7,		effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
9, 12,		
13 NoR		
11	6.	Lapse
		(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within <b>2515</b> years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs	6.	Lapse
8		(a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given
and		effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
10		
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval
		(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland</u> <u>Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the
		designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the
		following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;
		(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary
		for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <b>and/or park facility</b> operations;
		(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and
		(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u>
		in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or
		park facility.
		(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval
		(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for
		a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on
		properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section
		176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) internal alterations;
		(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m <sup>2</sup> ;
		(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and
		the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at
		the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner
		shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation,
		(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above,
		this condition shall constitute written approval.

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
Pre-co	Pre-construction conditions					
All	9.	Outline Plan				
		<ul> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ol> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan;</li> <li>(vii) Tree Management Plan;</li> <li>(viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and</li> <li>(ix) Network Integration Management Plan;</li> </ol> </li> </ul>				
All	10.	(x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u> Management Plans				
		<ul> <li>(a) Any management plan shall: <ul> <li>(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;</li> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li> <li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul> <li>A. been incorporated; and</li> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> <li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: <ul> <li>(i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> <li>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</li> <li>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.</li> </ul>				

	sport proposed conditions
No.	Condition
11.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)  (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.  The objectives of the SCEMP are to:is-te  (i) Ridentify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.  (ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.  (c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:  a lited of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority-does not environ-have eccupation rights to:  (iii) a lite of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority-does not environ-have eccupation rights to:  (iii) the contact details for the Project Liaison-Person. These details shall be on the Project-website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the sile(s):  (iv) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction-Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction-Works;  (ivi) methods for engaging with Mana-Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana-Whenua;  (ivi) methods to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (iviii) methods to enditions and management plans where relevant.  (iv) Integes and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management jakes where relevant.  (ii) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:  A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;  B. Allst of key stakeholders (including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Ten
	No.

NoR	No.	nsport proposed conditions Condition
No.		
		<ul> <li>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</li> <li>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</li> </ul>
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
All	12.	Cultural Advisory Report
		<ul> <li>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: <ol> <li>(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</li> <li>(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</li> <li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</li> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18</li> <li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project</li> </ol> </li></ul>
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.  (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;  (d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and  (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

#### AII 13. **Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)**

- A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
- The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (b)
  - enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
  - ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
- (c) The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.
- To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (d)
  - is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes, the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
  - (ii) Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;
  - where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
  - (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
  - promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
  - promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
    - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
    - Safety in Design (SID) requirements: and B.
    - C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/antigraffiti measures.
  - (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3)
- Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to (e) provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
- (f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
- The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (g)
  - Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (i)
  - Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any (ii) subsequent updated version;
  - (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (iv) (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
- Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. (v) The ULDMP(s) shall include: (h)
  - a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, (i) and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
  - (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
  - (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
    - road design elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
    - roadside elements such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; В.

Auckla	nd Trar	sport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
No.		C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and J. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as: a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences.  (iv) planting details and maintenance requirements: A. planting design details including: a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wellands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.  B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and C. detailed specifications relating to the following: a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decom
		e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
	ic Outlir	ne Plan requirements
All		Flood Hazard  For the purpose of Condition 14:  (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features;  (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;  (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).			
All	14.	Flood Hazard			
		(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:  (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors. that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;  (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;  (iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) ne overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;  (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;  (vi) no new flood prone areas; and  (vii) no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or  B. depth > 0.5m; or  C. velocity > 2m/s.  (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).  (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary lan			
All	15.	Existing property access			
		(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.			

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
Const	onstruction conditions						
All	16. Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)						
All	16.	(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:  (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;  (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);  (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;  (iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;  (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas  (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;  (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;  (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;  (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;  (x) procedures for incident management;  (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;  (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;  (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and					
A II		(xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.					
All	17.	Complaints Register  (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:  (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;  (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);  (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;  (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and  (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.					
		(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.					

		nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	Cultural Monitoring Plan
		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include: <ol> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol</li> <li>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</li> </ol> </li></ul>
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

		nsport proposed condit	ions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
All	19.	Construction Traffic I	Management Plan (	CTMP)				
		(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of						
		submitted to the Manager for certification.						
		(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practical construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include						
					СтмР snaii include: iffic management activiti	ies ni		
		traffic;	to manage the end	cos of temporary tre	inic management activiti	103 01		
		` '		ty of all transport use				
					timing of traffic moven			
					ent hours to manage veh			
					tudent arrival and depa			
			r to manage traffic c					
					hicles, the size and local			
		parking a visitors;	areas for plant, con	struction venicles an	d the vehicles of worker	rs an		
		1	ation of detour routes	and other methods to	o ensure the safe manage	emer		
		` '			lic transport, pedestrian			
		cyclists;						
					rty and/or private roads v ner or occupant and pr			
					t be, including details o			
				ng and unloading of g				
					nicles, including covering			
					t site exit points and the	timel		
				sited or spilled on pu ken to communicate	traffic management mea	asure		
					/ stakeholders / emer			
		services		•				
					neters during the constr			
		pnase, i paramet		ires to monitor com	pliance with the perform	nanc		
				osed to be impleme	nted in the event of thres	shold		
		identified	l in (ix) being exceed	led.				
					o traffic management act			
		shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Tempo Management or any subsequent version.						
All	20.	Construction Noise S		<u> </u>				
		(a) Construction no	ise shall be measure	ed and assessed in a	ccordance with			
					I comply with the noise			
		standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:						
		Table 20.1 Constructi	on Noise Standard	•				
				-				
		Day of week Occupied activity se	Time period	L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub>	L <sub>AFmax</sub>			
		Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
		Troonady	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
		Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed condit	ions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
		All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB		
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB		
		(b) Where complian	nce with the noise stan	dards set out in Table 2	20.1 is not practicable, the	
		, ,	Condition 23 shall app		•	
All	21.	Construction Vibration	n Standards	-		
		vibration and sh	nock – Vibration of fixed evaluation of their effect	d structures – Guideline	SO 4866:2010 Mechanical es for the measurement of ll comply with the vibration far as practicable.	
		Table 21.1 Construct	ion Vibration Standar			
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	
		Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise			
		Occupied activities	Night-time 2000h -	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv	
		sensitive to noise	0630h		1mm/s ppv	
			Daytime 0630h -	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	
			2000h	1mm/s ppv		
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	
		All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN	N4150-3:1999	
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**	
			Vibration transient		Table B2	
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**	
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values	
		*Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP  ** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime  * Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria				
		** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on con				
		open sites – Part 2: V		Se and vibration cont	ioi on construction and	
				tandards set out in Tab	le 21.1 is not practicable,	
		the methodolog	y in Condition 23 shall	apply	•	
			predicted vibration f			
			teria, a Suitably Quali		ess and manage	
			ibration during those predicted vibration for		vitias avcaads tha	
			teria those activities i			
					I by a Suitably Qualified	

NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)
	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)  (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.  (c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:  (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;  (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;  (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;  (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;  (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable;  (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;  (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period
		of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.  (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;  (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to
		minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;  (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable;
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable
		option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
	No. 23.	Condition  Schedule to a CNVMP  (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:  (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the Laeq criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:  A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or  B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.  (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.  (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:  (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;  (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;  (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;  (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;  (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;  (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.  (c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covere			
		Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.			

Auckla	ickland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	24.	Historic Heritage Management Plan  (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification			
		(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:  (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;  (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation in inform detailed design;  (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;  (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;  (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;  (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;  (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and			
ı		Accidental Discoveries  The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP			

NoR No.	Condition					
All	25.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey				
		(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall				
		be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:				
		(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas				
		recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and , or				
		if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat				
		that may have established prior to construction works and which may be				
		impacted.				
		(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of				
		ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact				
		management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance				
		with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).				
		(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in				
		accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with				
		Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in				
AII		accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).				
All	26.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)				
		(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through				
		Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted				
		the manager for certification.				
		(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable and to remedy, offset or				
		compensation any residual adverse effects. To achieve the objective, the EMP shall				
		set out the methods which may include:				
NoRs	26.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:				
5, 6,	20.	(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction				
7, 8,		activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity)				
9, 10,		that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant				
12,		of bats.				
13		(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail				
		bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December				
		and March) where reasonably practicable;				
		(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;				
		(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the				
		presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).				
		(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill				
NoRs	26.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk				
6, 7,		birds (excluding wetland birds):				
10		(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird				
		breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and				
		(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity				
		Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on				
	1	Threatened or At-Risk birds.				

	_	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;  (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:  A. a 20 m buffer areas. Measures could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds.  Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).  E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna: (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<ul> <li>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</li> <li>Advice note:</li> <li>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:         <ul> <li>(i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</li> <li>(ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and</li> <li>(iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Auckla	nd Trai	nsport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
NoRs	27.	Tree Management Plan				
No.		Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and  (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3-, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-;. The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.  C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards-; including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).  E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;  F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection an				

Auckl	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)			
		(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and</u> submitted to the manager for certification.			
		(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:  (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;			
		(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;			
		(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum:			
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months</u> <u>prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the</u>			
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.			
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed			
		(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.			
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.			
All	29.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)			
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).			
		(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:  (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and  (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.			

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	Development Response Management Plan  (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
		(b) and submitted to the manager for certification.  The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that
		assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the
		opportunities the Project presents.  (c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the
		(d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include: (i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss
		of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and
		relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and
		advice. (iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme,
		where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.  (iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;
		(v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process.
		including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.
		(vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;
		(vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.
		(viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.
		(ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and
		recycling of demolition materials. (x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to
		support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction  (xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures
		listed in (ii)-(ix).  (xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods
	31.	set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.  Property Management Strategy
	31.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the
		(b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners
		and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.
		(c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding
		area.

No.   Condition	Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land; (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority; (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located; (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adioning property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.  Operational conditions  All 32. Low Noise Road Surface (a) Asphaltic mix experies surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.  The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.  Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete eurfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iv) It is evil paid to the first of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) - (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete eurfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  All 33. Future Resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 a		No.	Condition
All   32.   Low Noise Road Surface   (a)   Asphaltic   mix   cencerete surface   (or equivalent low noise road surface)   shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.			managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.
(a) Asphaltic mix cenerate surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.  The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance. Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, heepitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing-works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  All  33. Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise			
All  Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.  Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.	All	32.	<ul> <li>(a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</li> <li>(b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</li> <li>Future Resurfacing Work</li> <li>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:         <ol> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing</li> </ul>
All Traffic Noise	All	33.	Future Resurfacing Work  (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.
	All		Traffic Noise

Auckla	and Trar	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;
		(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
		<ul> <li>Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> </ul>
		(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
		(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);
		(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
		(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
		(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and
		(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
		Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.
All	34.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).
		The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or  (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.
		Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.
All	35.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.  For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with
ΛII		Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).
All	36.	Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
All	37.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
All	38.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.
All	39.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable

### **Attachments**

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

### Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

### NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 13)

### Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition			
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility			
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan			
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991			
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan			
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified:			
	<ul> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified;</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or</li> <li>(c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received</li> </ul>			
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan			
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP			
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use			
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25			
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works			
Council	Auckland Council			
СТМР	Construction Traffic Management Plan			
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation			
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects			
EMP	Ecological Management Plan			
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018			
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:  (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);  (b) archaeological site investigations;  (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;  (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;  (e) constructing and sealing site access roads;  (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;  (g) relocation of services;  (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)			
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan			
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga			
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014			
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines			

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:  (a) Ngāti Manuhiri  (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki  (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua
	<ul> <li>(d) Ngāti Whanaunga</li> <li>(e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua</li> <li>(f) Ngāti Maru</li> <li>(g) Te Patu Kirikiri</li> <li>(h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</li> <li>(i) Ngāti Tamaterā</li> <li>(j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki</li> <li>(k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust</li> <li>(l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board</li> </ul>
	Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:
	<ul> <li>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;</li> <li>(b) adjacent business owners and operators;</li> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) developers;</li> <li>(f) development agencies;</li> <li>(g) educational facilities; and</li> <li>(h) network utility operators.</li> </ul>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

Auckl	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
Gener	al cond	itions			
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information			
		<ul> <li>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:         <ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
All	2.	Project Information			
		(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.			
		<ul> <li>(b) All directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ol> <li>(i) the status of the Project; including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</li> <li>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual</li> </ul>			
		(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.			
		(d) The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.			

Auckla	and Tra	nsport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
All	3.	Land use Integration Process
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period
		between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of
		this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and
		an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of
		land uses. To achieve this purpose:
		(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact
		on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be
		established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and  (ii) the period contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or
		(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate
		their development plans or master planning with the designation.
		(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to
		engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
		(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding
		design details that could assist with land use integration; and
		(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use
		integration.
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be
		limited to the following matters:
		(i) design details including but not limited to:
		A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
		<ul><li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li><li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li></ul>
		D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
		E. traffic noise modelling contours.
		(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide
		comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the
		Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
		(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any
		development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section
		176(1)(b) of the RMA.
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the
		nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the
		Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following
		the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of
		Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
		(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that
		could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring
		Authority has declined the requests; and
		(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where
		appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.
		(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the
ΛII	-	Start of Construction for a Stage of Work
All	4.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement
		(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:
		(i) a list of Stakeholders;
		(ii) a list of otaker orders, (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not
		own or have occupation rights to; and
		(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of
		properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.
		(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.

Auckla	ınd Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	(a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable:  (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and  (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12,	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 2515 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse  (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 2915 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council with existing infrastructure and/or parks facilities located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:  (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities and/or park facilities necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility and/or park facility operations;  (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and  (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities and/or park facilities in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility and/or park facility.  (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	<ul> <li>General Section 176 Approval</li> <li>(a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul> <li>(i) internal alterations;</li> <li>(ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²;</li> <li>(iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation,</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul>

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
Pre-co	nstruct	ion conditions			
All	9.	Outline Plan			
		<ul> <li>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</li> <li>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</li> <li>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> <li>(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</li> <li>(iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Ecological Management Plan;</li> <li>(vii) Tree Management Plan;</li> <li>(viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and</li> <li>(ix) Network Integration Management Plan; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
All		(x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>			
	10.	(a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:  A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an			
		update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;  (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.			

	t proposed conditions
No. Cor	ndition
	keholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)  A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.  The objectives of the SCEMP are to:is+6  (i) Ilidentify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.  (ii) Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.  To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:  (iii) a liet of Stakeholders;  (iii) a liet of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to:  (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (+b(iii) above;  (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(e) to the cite(e);  (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works; for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;  (vii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;  (viii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods and criming to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods and criming to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods and criming to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;  (viii) methods and criming to engage with landowners with the proposed hours of construction activities including outs not limited
	No.   Cor   11.   Stal (a)   (b)

Auckla	auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
		H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and  I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).			
		(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.			
All	12.	Cultural Advisory Report			
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana			
		Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.  (b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:			
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;			
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;			
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;			
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;			
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18			
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.			
		(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;			
		(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and  (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.			

### All 13. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)

- (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.
- (b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
  - enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and
  - (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban <u>and rural</u> environment.
- (c) The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.
- (d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
  - is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes, the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
  - (ii) Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;
  - (iii) where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;
  - (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
  - (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
  - (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
    - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
    - B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
    - Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/antigraffiti measures.
  - (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3)
- (e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
- (f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
- (g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
  - (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
  - (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
  - (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
- (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:
  - a concept plan which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
  - developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
  - (iii) landscape and urban design details that cover the following:
    - A. road design elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
    - B. roadside elements such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;

Auckla	and Tran	sport proposed conditions
NoR	No.	Condition
No.		
		C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including
		bridges and retaining walls;  D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and
		swales;
		F. integration of passenger transport;
		G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and
		dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
		H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and
		I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
		J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
		a. boundary features; b. driveways;
		c. accessways; and
		d. fences.
		K. Make provision to consider the boundary treatment of 2163 East
		Coast Road Special Purpose Zone - Cemetery.
		(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:
		A. planting design details including:
		a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained
		with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant).  Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be
		retained;
		b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
		c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
		Riparian margins and open space zones;
		d. planting of stormwater wetlands;
		e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting
		requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27);
		f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of
		any resource consents for the project; and
		g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas
		as appropriate.
		B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
		construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include
		provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
		C. detailed specifications relating to the following:
		a. weed control and clearance;
		b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		d. mulching; and
		e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specifi	ic Outlin	ne Plan requirements
All	Julii	Flood Hazard
		For the purpose of Condition 14:
		(a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval;
		(b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;
		(c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a
		residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is
		submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an
		entrance hall, passageway or garage;
		(d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly
		comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features;
		(e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows
		allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum
		impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in
		the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;
		(f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including
		existing buildings and roadways); and

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:  (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors. that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;  (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;  (iii) no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;  (iv) ne overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;  (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;  (vi) no new flood prone areas; and no increase of flood hazard classification for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 10% and 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:  A. velocity × depth >= 0.6; or  B. depth > 0.6m; or  C. velocity > 2m/6.  (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project its equivalent), which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project the AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).  (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the rele
All	15.	Existing property access  (a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with
		landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Const	ruction	conditions
All	16	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
All	16.	Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)  (a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:  (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;  (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);  (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;  (iv) Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;  (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas  (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting;  (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;  (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;  (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;  (x) procedures for incident management;  (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;  (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency
		spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	Complaints Register
	17.	(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:  (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;  (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);  (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;  (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and  (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
		(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

	ckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	18.	Cultural Monitoring Plan			
		<ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include: <ul> <li>(i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;</li> <li>(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;</li> <li>(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;</li> <li>(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> <li>(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol</li> <li>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
		Advice note:  Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.			

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditi	ions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
NoR		Construction Traffic M  (a) A CTMP shall be submitted to the (b) The objective of construction traffic; (ii) methods traffic; (iii) measure (iii) the esting including and pedes traffic in times, of (iv) site acces parking a visitors; (v) identification and mais cyclists; (vi) methods practicate alternative access is (vii) the mana of fine memoval	Management Plan (Cope prepared prior to the Manager for certific the CTMP is to avoid fiftic effects. To achieve to manage the effects to ensure the safet mated numbers, frequency specific non-wood estrian traffic near so the vicinity of schools are as for plant, constitution of detour routes are as for plant, constitution of detour routes and access areas for plant, constitution of detour routes and access areas for plant, constitution of detour routes and access areas for plant, constitution of detour routes are access arrangement approach to atterial, the use of who of any material deposit	the Start of Constructication. I, remedy or mitigate e this objective, the cts of temporary traction of temporary tractions and in particication; and in particication vehicles and other methods to and within proper the property owners when it will not g and unloading of g loads on heavy vehicles are sited or spilled on put	iffic management activities on ars; It timing of traffic movements, ent hours to manage vehicular cular the avoidance of heavy tudent arrival and departure chicles, the size and location of the vehicles of workers and the ensure the safe management lic transport, pedestrians and try and/or private roads where the ner or occupant and provide to be, including details of how poods; incles, including covering loads to site exit points and the timely ablic roads;
		to affect services; (ix) details of phase, in paramete (x) details of identified (c) Auditing, monitor	ted road users (e.g. ); of minimum network ncluding any measu ers; and f any measures prop d in (ix) being exceed oring and reporting re	performance parameter to monitor composed to be implemented.	traffic management measures / stakeholders / emergency neters during the construction pliance with the performance nted in the event of thresholds o traffic management activities
			aken in accordance v any subsequent ver		nd Guide to Temporary Traffic
All  20. Construction Noise Standards  (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in ac Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the following table as far as practicable:  Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards		noise standards set out in the			
Ī		Day of week	Time period	LAeq(15min)	LAFmax
		Occupied activity se Weekday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB
		Saturday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB
		Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB
		Other occupied build		1	1
		All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	

Auckl	and Tra	nsport proposed condit	ions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
		(b) Where complian	nce with the noise stand	dards set out in Table 2	0.1 is not practicable, the
		methodology in	Condition 23 shall app	ly.	
All	21.	Construction Vibratio	n Standards		
		vibration and sh	ock – Vibration of fixed valuation of their effects t out in the fo	d structures – Guideline s on structures and shal ollowing table as	SO 4866:2010 Mechanical as for the measurement of all comply with the vibration far as practicable.
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
		Occupied activity se		, <b></b>	
		Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv 1mm/s ppv
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv 1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
		All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN	<del>14150-3:1999</del>
		All other buildings	At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**
			Vibration transient		Table B2
			At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**
			Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values
		* Category A criteria ad	dopted from Rule E25.6	5.30.1 of the AUP	
		** Category B criteria b	ased on DIN 4150-3:19	999 building damage cr	riteria for daytime
					nce noise and vibration
		guide for further expl			
				ise and vibration cont	trol on construction and
		open sites – Part 2: V		tandarda aat aut in Tab	le 21.1 is not practicable,
			y in Condition 23 shall		ne 21.1 is not practicable,
					activities exceeds the
		Category A c	riteria, a Suitably Q	ualified Person sha	II assess and manage
			ibration during those		
					activities exceeds the
		affected building			if vibration effects on by a Suitably Qualified
	1	<u>Person.</u>			

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions				
NoR No.	No.	Condition			
All	22.	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)			
All	22.	<ul> <li>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</li> <li>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:  (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable;</li> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</li> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>(viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;</li> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;</li> </ul>			
		(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable;			
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;			
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;			
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and			
		(xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.			

NoR	No.	nsport proposed conditions  Condition
No.		
All	23.	Schedule to a CNVMP
		<ul> <li>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:         <ul> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li></ul></li></ul>
		<ul> <li>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: <ol> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</li> <li>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ol> </li></ul>
		<ul> <li>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</li> <li>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and</li> </ul>

Auckl	Auckland Transport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	No.	Condition		
NoR		Historic Heritage Management Plan  (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:  (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;  (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design;  (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;  (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;  (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;  (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;  (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or a		
		A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;		
		Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12).  (c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage) within 12 months of completion.  Advice note:  Accidental Discoveries  The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the		

NoR No.	No.	Condition		
All	25.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey		
		(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall		
		be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:		
		(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas		
		recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and or		
		if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat		
		that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.		
		(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of		
		ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact		
		management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance		
		with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these		
		conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).		
		(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in		
		accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with		
		Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in		
		accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).		
All	26.	Ecological Management Plan (EMP)		
		(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through		
		Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to		
		<ul> <li>the manager for certification.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features</li> </ul>		
		(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or</u>		
		compensation any residual adverse effects. To achieve the objective, the EMP shall		
		set out the methods which may include::		
NoRs	26.	(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:		
5, 6,		(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction		
7, 8,		activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity)		
9, 10,		that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant		
12, 13		of bats.		
13		(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December		
		and March) where reasonably practicable;		
		(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the		
		purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;		
		(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the		
		presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).		
N D		(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill		
NoRs	26.	(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk		
6, 7, 10		birds (excluding wetland birds): (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird		
10		breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and		
		(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity		
		Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on		

NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:  (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;  (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;  (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;  (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include : must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:  A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;  B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and  C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest;  D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area).
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna: (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<ul> <li>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</li> <li>Advice note:         <ul> <li>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</li></ul></li></ul>

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
NoRs	27.	Tree Management Plan				
No.		Tree Management Plan  (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the manager for certification.  (b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:  (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and  (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3:, and offset any residual effects. This may include:  A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;  B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)—; The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual tress shall be no less than 2:1.  C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and  D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standardsincluding provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant quidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).  E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees;  F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and				
		fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and				

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions					
NoR No.	No.	Condition				
All	28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)				
		(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and</u> submitted to the manager for certification.				
		(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:  (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;				
		(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;				
		(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum:				
		(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months</u> <u>prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the</u>				
		(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.				
		(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed				
		(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.				
		(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.				
All	29.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)				
		(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).				
		(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:  (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and  (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.				

Auckla	Auckland Transport proposed conditions						
NoR No.	No.	Condition					
	30.	Development Response Management Plan  (a) A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work					
		and submitted to the manager for certification.					
		(b) The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that					
		assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and					
		adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and					
		their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the					
		opportunities the Project presents. (c) Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and					
		residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18					
		months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the					
		development of the DRMP. (d) To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:					
		(i) A list of those likely to affected by the Project					
		(ii) Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected					
		by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss					
		of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and					
		relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support,					
		business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures					
		and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and					
		<u>advice.</u> (iii) Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme.					
		where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.					
		(iv) Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial					
		wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs; (v) Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets					
		and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process,					
		including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the					
		mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being					
		completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.  (vi) Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health					
		outcomes;					
		(vii) Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be					
		available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property					
		owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.  (viii) Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants					
		leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.					
		(ix) Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply					
		chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community					
		organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and					
		recycling of demolition materials.					
		(x) Identification of any other development response measures designed to					
		support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction					
		(xi) A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures					
		listed in (ii)-(ix).					
		(xii) Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where					
		relevant.					
	31.	Property Management Strategy					
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a					
		PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP,					
		(b) Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by					
		Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners					
		and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or					
		equivalent that is required under Condition 2.  (c) The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure					
		the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they					
		do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding					
		<u>area.</u>					

Auckla	and Trai	nsport proposed conditions			
NoR No.	R No. Condition				
Onever		(d) The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:  (i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;  (ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;  (iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;  (iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and  (v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.			
All	_	onal conditions			
All	32.	<ul> <li>Low Noise Road Surface         <ul> <li>(a) Asphaltic <u>mix</u> concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</li> <li>(b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Future Resurfacing Work         <ul> <li>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
All		(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:  (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or  (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or  (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or  (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.  (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.			
All	33.	<ul> <li>Future Resurfacing Work</li> <li>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or</li> </ul>			
All		equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it.  Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  Traffic Noise			
		For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:			

Auckl	Auckland Transport proposed conditions  NoR No. Condition				
NoR No.	Condition				
		(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;			
		(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;			
		(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;			
		(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;			
		(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF			
		identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;			
		(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;			
		(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);			
		(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;			
		(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;			
		(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32: and			
		(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.			
		Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.			
All	34.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).			
		The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:  (a) The PPF no longer exists; or  (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.			
		Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast			
		for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.			
All	35.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.  For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with			
All	20	Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).  Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed			
ΔII	36.	Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.			
All	37.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing			
	07.	to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF,			
		a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed			
		Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation			
All	20	with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.  The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of			
, ui	38.	the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented			
		within twelve months of Completion of Construction.			
All	39.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction			
		performance as far as practicable			

### **Attachments**

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

### Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain